Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/memorablechessga00moffiala

Stephen MS Wray

"Chess is a Game in which Chance hath no Part, and is such that none may lose, save by his own Fault."

MEMORABLE

CHESS GAMES,

BRILLIANTS, AND MINIATURES,

WITH

NOTES, QUERIES, AND ANSWERS.

W. MOFFATT,

STROUD, (GLOS).

1913.

GV
1452
M72m

PREFACE.

A GAME in which the play on both sides is correct, is a very tame affair. In some of the games in this collection there are moves which are weak and lead to disaster. Such games in the opinion of some players are not worth attention. Nevertheless, if the reader will himself take the trouble to discover these faults and to indicate better lines of play, he will benefit considerably. He will strengthen his play by learning to avoid danger and to take advantage of error. Hence, questions on interesting points are set down, to which the student is expected to provide answers and to compare with those given at the end of the work.

Cordial thanks are due to Messrs. T. B. Fox and J. Shannon for the use of their collections; to Messrs. W. P. Turnbull, A. C. Vernieux, R. C. Griffith, Alfred W. Foster, W. Mears and W. B. Dixon for valuable assistance; and to Mr. F. S. Moore for examination and correction of proofs.

Of this book 365 *copies only have been printed. Financially, a loss is anticipated. If however, the* 365 *purchasers and the* 999 *borrowers become convinced of the superiority of Queries and Notes over Notes merely, there will be no tears.*

W. M.

SECTION 1.

King's Knight's Opening, 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—KB3.

Ruy Lopez, 2 ..., Kt—QB3; 3 B—Kt5.
Ruy Lopez, Morphy's Defence, 3 ..., P—QR3.

No. 1. White, WEISS; Black, POLLOCK. Notes by W. Steinitz.

Played in the sixth American Congress in 1889, between Max Weiss (who divided first and second prizes with M. Tschigorin) and Dr. W. H. Pollock. This game was awarded the special prize of 50 dollars as the most brilliant of the Tournament, and an immortal halo of glory encircles the brow of the lamented Pollock for his achievement. His play from the 17th move renders this game one of the finest examples of chess ingenuity, and, altogether, it belongs to the list of the most brilliant gems in the annals of practical play.

4	B—R 4	Kt—B 3	17	P—QKt 4 (f)	B x P ch (g)
5	P—Q 3	P—Q Kt 4	18	K—R 1	Q—K 8 (h)
6	B—Kt 3	B—B 4	19	P—R3	Kt x B (i)
7	P—B 3	P—Q 4	20	R x Q	R x R ch
8	P x P	Kt x P	21	K—R 2	B—Kt 8 ch
9	Q—K 2 (a)	O—O	22	K—Kt 3	R—K 6 ch
10	Q—K 4	B—K 3	23	K—Kt 4 (j)	Kt—K 7
11	Kt x P (b)	Kt x Kt	24	Kt—B 1	P—Kt 3
12	Q x Kt(K5)	Kt—Kt 5(c)	25	Q—Q 5 (k)	P—R 4ch
13	O—O (d)	Kt x QP	26	K—Kt 5	K—Kt 2 (l)
14	Q—R 5 (e)	B x B	27	Kt x R (m)	P—B 3 ch
15	P x B	R—K 1		and mates in two moves.	
16	Kt—Q 2	Q—K 2			

(a) The opening is the same as occurred in two match games between Anderssen and Morphy, excepting that Anderssen retreated his B to B2 on the 6th move. White has obtained the superior position, chiefly owing to Black's 7th move P—Q 4, which loosens the KP.

(b) Indicate a better line of play.

(c) The soundness of this sacrifice is questionable.

(d) For after 13 PxKt, BxP ch ; 14 K—Q 1, QxPch ; 15 B—Q 2, we think that the attack against White's King could not be sustained, and Black had only two Pawns for the piece and, therefore, the worst as regards material.

(e) Not good ; suggest something better.

(f) He had no means of saving the Pawn, for if 17 Kt—B3, KtxBP and White dare not take with the Rook on account of Q—K8ch and mate next move.

(g) Beautiful play. It will be easily seen that White cannot capture the two pieces on account of the mate in two moves impending afterwards by Q—K6 ch and Q—K8 mate.

(h) The prelude to a most ingenious and splendidly conceived line of attack.

(i) This sacrifice of the Queen for no more than two pieces is based on a most profound and brilliant idea, such as has rarely occurred in actual play.

(j) Best. If 23 Kt—B3, Kt—K7 ch ; 24 K—Kt4, R—K5 ch ; 25 K—Kt5, B—K6 ch ; 26 K—B5, Kt—Kt6 mate.

(k) Very tempting, but no doubt overlooking the beautiful surprise which Black has in store. His best play was Q—R6.

(l) Truly magnificent.

(m) There was actually no defence. If 27 Q x R (or 27 Q—Q 7, R—K4 ch ; 28 K—R 4, K—R 3 and wins) ; 27..., P—B 3 ch ; 28 K—R 4, B—B 7 ch ; 29 P—Kt 3, R x KtP, and White has only one useless check by sacrificing the Queen, after which mate follows by R—Kt 5 double check, or by B x Kt ch if Kt x R.

Ruy Lopez. Morphy's Defence 3 ..., P—QR3.

No. 2. Won by H. G. Bockett-Pugh.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	11	Q—K2 (c)	R—K1
5	P—Q3	P—Q3	12	Q—K4 (d)	B—K3
6	P—B3	B—K2 (a)	13	Kt x P (e)	Kt x Kt
7	QKt—Q2	O—O	14	Q x Kt (K5)	B—B3
8	Kt—B1	P—QKt4	15	Q—Kt3	Kt x P
9	B—Kt3	P—Q4	16	Resigns (f)	
10	P x P (b)	Kt x P			

(a) Mention an alternative move. (b) Suggest. (c) What objection? (d) Suggest. (e) Objection? (f) Why the resignation?

No. 3. Roesch v. Schlage.

A gamelet with an unusual termination from the Haupt tournament at Hamburg.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	11	Q—K4	Kt x Kt
5	Q—K2	P—QKt4	12	Q x R?	Q—Q6 !
6	B—Kt3	B—K2	13	B—Q1	B—KR6
7	P—B3	O—O	14	Q x P	B x P
8	O—O	P—Q4	15	R—K1	Q—B6 ! !
9	P x P	Kt x P	16	Resigns.	
10	Kt x P	Kt—B5			

No. 4. Shories v. Dixon.

Brilliancy prize-winner at the Scarborough meeting of the British Chess Federation.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	16	B—B2	P—R5
5	O—O	P—Q3	17	B—Kt1	R—B1
6	P—Q4	B—Q2	18	P—B4	Q—K1
7	P—B3	P x P	19	KKt—B3	R—B2
8	P x P	B—K2	20	Q—Q3	Q—B1
9	Kt—B3	O—O	21	Kt x KBP ! (b)	R x Kt
10	P—KR3	P—KR3	22	P—K5 !	R—R3
11	B—K3	Kt—KR2	23	P x KtP	B x P(Kt4)
12	P—KKt4 (a)	P—KR4	24	Kt x B !	Kt x Kt
13	Kt—R2	P—KKt4 !	25	B x Kt	Q—R1
14	R—B1	K—Kt2	26	R—B6 !	P x P
15	Kt—Q5	P—B3	27	B x R ch	Resigns (c)

(a) To prevent ..., P—B4. (b) This clever move decides the issue. (c) Why?

Ruy Lopez. Morphy's Defence, 3 .., P—QR3.

No. 5. DURAS v. DAWBARN.

"An off-hand game played during the visit of the Bohemian expert to Liverpool."

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	12	Q x B ch	Q—Q2
5	P—Q3	P—Q3	13	Q—Kt3 (b)	B—B4
6	P—B4 (a)	B—Q2	14	Kt—R4	B—Q5
7	Kt—B3	Kt—K2	15	B—K3	B x B
8	P—Q4	Kt—Kt3	16	P x B	Q—Kt5 (c)
9	P—KR4	P—KR4	17	Kt—KB3	Q—Kt6 ch
10	P x P	P x P	18	Resigns.	
11	Kt—KKt5	B x B			

(a) A favourite move of Herr Duras, but not one to be recommended.

(b) What other course would you recommend?

(c) A powerful move, to which there is no satisfactory reply.

No. 6. Won by D. C. BLAKE.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	12	P x P?	P x P
5	P—Q3	B—B4 (a)	13	Kt—KR2 (b)	P—Kt4
6	P—B3	P—Q3	14	B—B2	Kt—KR4
7	O—O	B—Q2	15	K—R1	Q—Kt4
8	B—KKt5?	P—R3	16	Q—K1	Kt x B ch
9	B—R4	P—KKt4	17	P x Kt	R x Kt ch
10	B—KKt3	P—KR4	18	K x R	Q—R4 mate
11	P—KR3	P—Kt5 !			

(a) "This defence has never been proved unsound by analysis, while it is very often attended with success in actual play" (Pollock, quoted by Cook).

(b) Suggest another move worth consideration.

No. 7. J. R. LONGWILL v. T. KING-PARKS.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	
5	O—O	Kt x P	
6	P—Q4	P x P	
7	R—K1	P—Q4	
8	Kt x P (a)	B—Q3	
9	Kt x Kt	B x P ch !	
10	K x B	Q—R5 ch	

and Black draws by "perpetual."

(a) Suggest preferable moves.

Ruy Lopez. Morphy's Defence, 3..., P—QR3.

No. 8. Won by F. SPENCE.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	12	P—K5	Kt—Q4
5	O—O	P—Q3 (a)	13	Q—Q3	P—KKt3
6	P—Q4 !	P x P	14	Q—QKt3	P—QB3
7	Kt x P	B—Q2	15	P—B5 !	B x P
8	P—QB3	B—K2	16	B x B !	P x B
9	B—B2	P—R3	17	B x P	Q—Q2
10	P—KB4 !	Kt x Kt	18	Q—Kt3 ch	Resigns.
11	P x Kt	O—O			

(a) This defence leaves Black with a somewhat cramped position if White continues 6 P—Q4, B—Q2 ; 7 P x P, P x P; 8 Kt—B3, etc."—(Lasker, quoted by Cook).

No. 9. Played in the Russian National Tournament at Wilna. Alechin v. RUBINSTEIN. A very instructive little game.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	17	B—K3	Q—O
5	O—O	Kt x P	18	Kt—B3	Q—Q2
6	P—Q4	P—QKt4	19	Q—Q2 (b)	R x Kt !
7	B—Kt3	P—Q4	20	P x R	Kt x P
8	P x P	B—K3	21	Q—K2	R—KB1
9	P—B3	B—K2	22	Kt—Q2	Kt—Kt3
10	QKt—Q2 (a)	Kt—B4	23	KR—K1	B—Q3 !
11	B—B2	B—Kt5 !	24	P—KB4	Kt (K3) x P
12	P—KR3	B—R4	25	Q—B1	Kt x P ch
13	Q—K1	Kt—K3	26	K—R1	P—KKt5 !
14	Kt—R2	B—Kt3	27	Q—K2	Q—B4
15	B x B	BP x P !	28	Resigns (c).	
16	Kt—Kt3	P—Kt4 !			

(a) 10 R—K1, O—O ; 11 Kt—Q4, Q—Q2 ? (Q—K1 !) 12 Kt x B, Q or P x Kt ; 13 R x Kt, etc. (The celebrated "Tarasch Trap").

(b) Weak play of which Black quickly takes advantage. Suggest a better move.

(c) There is no defence. What does Black threaten ?

Ruy Lopez. Morphy's Defence, 3..., P—QR3.

No. 10. Won by TSCHIGORIN.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	15	Q—K3	Kt—Kt5
5	O—O (a)	P—Q3	16	Q—K1	Kt—R3
6	Kt—B3 (b)	P—QKt4	17	Kt—Kt1	Q x P
7	B—Kt3	B—Kt5	18	B x Kt	P x B
8	P—Q3 (c)	Q—Q2	19	QKt—Q2	Kt—Kt5 (f)
9	Kt—Kt1	Kt—Q5	20	B—Q5	P—KR4 (g)
10	QKt—Q2	Kt—K3	21	B x R	R—R3
11	Q—K1 (d)	Kt—B5	22	P—K5	R—Kt3
12	Q—K3	B—R6	23	B—K4 (h)	Kt—K6 ch
13	P x B (e)	Kt—Kt5	24	B x R	Q—Kt7 mate
14	Q—K1	Kt x P (R7)			

(a) What is supposed to be the strongest move?

(b) Improve.

(c) What may follow Kt—K2?

(d) Suggest.

(e) (i) What if Kt x P? (ii) if Kt—Kt5?

(f) What move might White now consider?

(g) And now?

(h) What if P x P ch?

No. 11. BROADBENT v. WILDMAN.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	11	P x Kt	B x KtP
5	Kt—B3	B—B4	12	B—Q5 (d)	Kt—Q5
6	O—O (a)	P—QKt4	13	B x R	B x Kt
7	B—Kt3	P—Q3	14	B—B6 ch	K—B1
8	P—KR3 (b)	P—R3	15	Q—Q2	P—KKt5
9	P—Q3	P—Kt4	16	Resigns.	
10	P—Kt4 (c)	Kt x KtP			

(a) What is "the usual and correct procedure in positions of this kind"?

(b) (i) Why dangerous? (ii) Suggest another move.

(c) Suggest.

(d) Improve.

Ruy Lopez. Morphy's Defence, 3..., P—QR3.

No. 12. This encounter secured a brilliancy prize in a tournament held at Riga, Russia. Mr. H. von Ehlert v. Prof. P. Bohl.

4	B—R4	Kt—B3	16	P—KB3	B—Q2
5	P—Q4	P x P	17	Kt—B3	B—KR5
6	O—O	B—K2	18	Kt—K4	B—QKt4
7	P—K5	Kt—K5	19	Kt—K2	P—Q4 !
8	Kt x P	Kt—B4	20	Kt (K4)—B3	Q—Q3
9	Kt—B5	P—KR4 (a)	21	Kt x B	P x Kt
10	Kt x P ch	K—B1	22	B—B4	R—R5
11	Kt x P (b)	Kt x P	23	B—K3 (c)	Kt—Kt5 !
12	Kt—B3	P—Q3	24	P x Kt	Q—R7 ch !
13	P—KR3	Kt x B	25	K x Q	B—B7 ch
14	Kt x Kt	B x P !	26	Resigns.	
15	Kt—B4	B—Kt5			

(a) What would happen if 9 ... Kt x B?

(b) Not good. Why? Suggest a better move.

(c) A mistake which allows Black to finish brilliantly. State correct move.

Ruy Lopez. Berlin Defence, 3..., Kt—B3.

No. 13. Bird v. Steinitz.

4	P—Q4	P x P	12	P—B6	B—B4 ch
5	P—K5	Kt—K5	13	K—R1	R—QKt1 (e)
6	Kt x P	B—K2	14	P—K6 (f)	R—Kt 1 (g)
7	O—O	Kt x Kt (a)	15	Q x P	R—B1
8	Q x Kt	Kt—B4 (b)	16	P x BP ch	R x P
9	P—KB4	P—QKt3 (c)	17	R—K1 ch	B—K2
10	P—B5	Kt—Kt6 (d)	18	Q—Kt8 ch	R—B1
11	Q—K4	Kt x R	19	P—B7 mate.	

(a) Suggest a move. (b) Suggest a course. (c) Threatening what? (d) Suggest a move. (e) What if B—Kt2? (f) If P x P? (g) If P x BP? If P x KP?

Ruy Lopez. Berlin Defence, 3..., Kt—B3.

No. 14. S. R. Wolf v. R. Reti.

4	O—O	P—Q3	16	P—K5 !	Kt—Q2 (a)
5	P—Q4	B—Q2	17	P x P	B x Kt
6	Kt—B3	B—K2	18	P x P	Q x P
7	R—K1	P x P	19	P x B (b)	Kt—K4
8	Kt x P	O—O	20	K—Kt2	QR—Q1
9	B x Kt	P x B	21	Kt—Q5	Q—Q3
10	P—KR3	R—K1	22	P—QB4	K—B1
11	P—QKt3	B—KB1	23	R—K4	R—K3
12	B—Kt2	P—Kt3	24	QR—K1	P—B4
13	Q—Q2	B—Kt2	25	KR—K2	QR—K1
14	QR—Q1	P—B4	26	Kt—B4	Resigns.
15	Kt—B3	B—B3			

(a) The position is extremely interesting. Can Black play B x Kt?

(b) R x R looks tempting—what would be the result?

No. 15. C. Blake v. Dr. Lasker.

4	P—Q4	P x P	12	P x B	Kt x P
5	O—O	B—K2	13	Q—R5	Kt x Kt
6	Kt x P	O—O	14	P x Kt	Kt x B
7	Kt—QB3	R—K1	15	BP x Kt	R x R ch
8	R—K1	B—Kt5	16	R x R	Q—B1
9	B—Kt5	P—KR3	17	B—B4	P—QB3 (a)
10	B—KR4	P—Kt4	18	Q—Kt6 ch	Resigns.
11	B—Kt3	B x Kt			

(a) Name a move more hopeful for Black.

No. 16. N. Maximov v. Amateur.

4	O—O	Kt x P	11	Q—R5 !	P—Q4 (b)
5	P—Q4	Kt—Q3	12	Kt—B6 ch !	P x Kt
6	B x Kt	KtP x B (a)	13	Q x RP	P x Kt
7	P x P	Kt—Kt2	14	B x P	B—K2
8	Kt—B3	B—B4	15	B—B6 !	B x B
9	Kt—K4	O—O	16	P x B	Resigns.
10	Kt(B3)—Kt5	P—KR3			

(a) Suggest a better line of play.

(b) All such positions occur through a player failing to meet the attack properly. What move might be tried with more effect?

Ruy Lopez. Berlin Defence, 3..., Kt–B3.

No. 17. DEWING v. WENMAN.

Mr. L. G. C. Dewing was awarded the special prize in the major open tournament at the Glasgow Congress for the following game.

4	O—O	P—Q3	16	P x P	B—B3
5	Kt—B3	B—Q2	17	Q—Q3	P—B5
6	P—Q3	B—K2	18	Q—B3	P—Kt5
7	Kt—K2	O—O	19	Q—Q2 (b)	P—Q4
8	P—B3	P—QR3	20	P—K5	Kt—Q2
9	B—R4	P—R3	21	Q—B4	P—Kt3
10	Kt—Kt3	R—K1	22	Kt—B5 (c)	P—Kt4
11	R—K1	B—KB1	23	Q—Kt4	P—B3
12	P—KR3	P—QKt4	24	P—K6	Kt—Kt3
13	B—Kt3	Kt—QR4	25	Q—R5	Q—B2
14	B—B2	P—B4	26	Q—Kt6 ch	K—R1
15	P—Q4	KP x P (a)	27	Q x BP ch	Resigns.

(a) Inviting a deadly attack. Suggest a better move.

(b) If Q x KtP. How could Black recover position?

(c) Obviously the best way of continuing the attack.

No. 18. Won by LOHMANN.

4	Q—K2	Kt—Q5	11	O—O (d)	Kt—B5
5	Kt x Kt	P x Kt	12	Q—B3 (e)	O—O
6	P—K5	Kt—Q4	13	P—Q3 (f)	Q—K4 !
7	P—K6 (a)	P x P	14	B x Kt	R x B
8	Q—R5 ch (b)	P—Kt3	15	Q—Kt3	Q x B
9	Q—K5	Q—B3	16	Resigns.	
10	Q—K2 (c)	B—Q3			

(a) Show that this should lose time. (b) Improve (c) Improve. (d) Why is this unwise? (e) And this? (f) Improve.

Ruy Lopez. Berlin Defence, 3..., Kt—B3.

No. 19. Won by SCHALLOPP.

4	P—Q3	Kt—K2	15 B x Kt	P x Kt !
5	P—B3	P—B3	16 B—K5 ch	Kt x B
6	B—R4	Kt—Kt3	17 Q x Kt ch	B—Q3
7	P—R4	P—KR4	18 Q—K4	KR—K1
8	B—KKt5	Q—Kt3	19 Q—R4	P x P !
9	Q—K2	P—Q4 (a)	20 R—B1 (b)	Q—Kt3
10	P x P	B—KKt5	21 P—Q4	B—B5
11	P x P	O—O—O	22 Kt—R3	B—B6
12	P x P ch	K—Kt1	23 R—K1	Q—KB3
13	O—O	Q—R3	24 Resigns (c)	
14	B—B2	P—K5		

(a) Why does Black give up three Pawns?
(b) If 20 Q x Q, P x R (Q) ch, etc.
(c) Why?

No. 20. A BASAROW v. Amateur.

4	Kt—B3	B—B4 (a)	10 B x B	Kt (K4) x B
5	O—O	P—Q3	11 Kt—Q5 !	P—B3 (b)
6	P—Q4	P x P	12 Kt(Q5)—K7 ch	K—R1
7	Kt x P	B—Q2	13 Q—B3	Kt—K4 (c)
8	Kt—B5	O—O	14 Q—Kt3	Kt x P ? (d)
9	B—Kt5	Kt—K4	15 B—B6 ! ! and wins	

(a) Where is the strongest post for the B?
(b) Point out a better move.
(c) Show good replies to 13 ... P—KKt3 and 13 ... B—Q5.
(d) Suggest a better move, and give White's probable reply.

No. 21. V. L. WAHLTUCH v. REV. W. C. PALMER. Played in the Lancashire Championship Tourney.

4	O—O	Kt x P	11 Kt—K5 !	P x P
5	P—Q4	Kt—Q3	12 Q—R5 ch	P—Kt3
6	P x P (a)	Kt x B	13 Kt x KtP	Q—R4
7	P—QR4	Kt—Q3 (b)	14 Kt x R ch	K—Q1
8	B—Kt5 !	P—B3 (c)	15 Kt—B3	Q—KB4 ?
9	R—K1	P x B	16 Kt—Kt5	Kt—Kt3
10	P x Kt ch	Kt—K2	17 Q x P ch !	Resigns.

(a) The L'Hermet attack. More favoured is 6 B x Kt.
(b) Point out the correct defence.
(c) Show the reply to 8 ... B—K2.

Ruy Lopez. Steinitz Defence, 3..., P—Q3.

No. 22. Anonymous.

4	O—O	B—Kt5	8 Kt x P	B x Q (b)
5	P—KR 3	B—R4	9 B x P ch.	K—K2
6	Kt—B3	P—QR3	10 Kt—Q5 mate.	
7	B—B4	Kt—Q5 (a)		

(a) Find a move which will leave Kt pinned, prevent 8 Kt x P, and threaten Kt—Q5.

(b) Suggest a line of play.

No. 23. Won by G. R. JACOBUS.

4	P—Q4	P—QR3	8 P x P	Kt x P
5	B—R4	P—QKt4	9 Kt x Kt	B x Q
6	B—Kt3	KKt—K2	10 B x P mate (a)	
7	O—O	B—Kt5		

(a) Point out Black's weak moves and suggest better.

No. 24. Won by C. E. TANKARD.

4	P—Q4	B—Q2	8 P x P	P x P
5	P—B3	P—QR3	9 Kt x P	Kt—KB3
6	B—R4	P—QKt4	10 B x P mate (a)	
7	B—Kt3	QKt—K2		

(a) Point out Black's weak moves and suggest better.

Ruy Lopez. Fianchetto Defence, 3..., P—KKt3.

No. 25. Played in the Championship Tournament of the London C.C., between W. E. ALLNUTT and S. WOOD.

4	P—Q4	P x P	12	P—QR3	Kt—B3
5	B—Kt5	B—K2	13	O—O	B—K3
6	B x B	KKt x B	14	P—B4	P—B4
7	Kt x P	Kt x Kt	15	QR—K1	Q—B3
8	Q x Kt	O—O	16	Kt—Q5	Q—B2
9	Kt—B3	Kt—B3	17	B—B4	Kt—K2 ?
10	Q—Q1	Kt—Kt5	18	Kt x Ktch	Resigns (a)
11	Q—Q2	P—Q3			

(a) Why ?

Ruy Lopez. Bird's Defence, 3..., Kt—Q5.

No. 26. BERRYMAN v. SKELTON.

4	Kt x Kt	P x Kt	12	P—QR3	B x Kt ch
5	P—Q3	B—B4	13	Q x B	P—QKt4
6	Q—R5	Q—K2	14	B—R2	Kt—B3 (e)
7	B—Kt5	Q—Q3 (a)	15	Q—Kt5	K—K2
8	Kt—Q2	B—Kt5 (b)	16	P—K5	Q—B4
9	B—QB4	P—KKt3 (c)	17	Q x Kt ch	K—K1
10	Q—K2	P—QB3	18	Q—Q8 mate	
11	B—R4	B—R4 (d)			

(a) Improve.

(b) What might follow P—QR3?

(c) What is the objection to this?

(d) Suggest.

(e) Improve.

No. 27. Played at Breslau, 1859. ANDERSSEN v. MAX LANGE.

4	Kt x Kt (a)	P x Kt	13	R—B5	P—KR4 !
5	B—B4	Kt—B3	14	P x P	Q x R
6	P—K5 (b)	P—Q4	15	P—Kt4	Q—B7
7	B—Kt3 (c)	B—KKt5	16	P—Kt3	Q x KtP
8	P—KB3	Kt—K5 !	17	Q—B1	Q x KtP
9	O—O (d)	P—Q6 !	18	Q x Pch	K x Q
10	P x B	B—B4ch (e)	19	B x Pch	K—K2
11	K—R1	Kt—Kt6ch ! !	20	B—Kt2	Q—R5ch
12	P x Kt	Q—Kt4 !	21	B—R3	Q x B mate

(a) 4 B—B4 is now considered best.

(b) Point out a perfectly safe move.

(c) Where would be a better place for the B?

(d) What would happen if 9 P x B?

(e) From this stage to the end Black's moves appear with clock-work precision.

Ruy Lopez. Schliemann's Counter Gambit, 3..., P—B4.

No. 28. First prize for brilliancy in the New Zealand Championship Congress. A. Gifford v. S. CRACKENTHORP.

4	Q—K2 (a)	P—Q3 (b)	14	R—K1 (d)	Kt—R4
5	P—Q4	P x KP	15	Kt—B1	Q—R5
6	B x Kt ch	P x B	16	B—K3	R—B3
7	Q x P	Kt—B3	17	Q—Q2	B x RP
8	Q x BP ch	B—Q2	18	Kt—Kt3 (e)	Kt x Kt
9	Q—B4	P—K5	19	B—Kt5	Q—Kt5 (f)
10	KKt—Q2 (c)	P—Q4	20	P x B	Kt—K7 ch
11	Q—B3	B—Q3	21	K—B1	R x P ch
12	O—O	O—O	22	White resigns.	
13	P—KR3	K—R1			

(a) A move favoured by Blackburne and some other players, but probably not so good as P—Q3.

(b) Marshall, who at one time made a speciality of this opening, gives in his book, Kt—KB3 with Kt—Q5 to follow, as Black's continuation.

(c) Black's already well developed game is further improved by this. Suggest a better move.

(d) Weakening the KBP, but necessary. Why?

(e) What follows if P x B?

(f) Threatening mate by Kt—K7 ch, etc. White's next move—P x B—enables Black to force the mate very prettily in three moves.

No. 29. W. P. Thomson v. Rev. J. A. SHANNON.

4	P x P (a)	Kt—B3 (b)	11	Kt—K4	P—Q4
5	P—Q3	P—Q3	12	Kt x B ch	Q x Kt
6	B x Kt ch (c)	P x B	13	P—QKt3	P—K5
7	B—Kt5	B—K2	14	Kt—R2	P x P
8	P—KR3	O—O	15	P x P	QR—K1 ch
9	B x Kt (d)	B x B	16	K—B1	B x P ch
10	QKt—Q2 (e)	B x P	17	Q x B	Q x P, mate.

(a) Marshall's "Chess Openings" gives 4 P—Q3 as best for White.

(b) The continuation given in the same is 4..., P—K5, 5 B x Kt, QP x B, 6 Kt—K5, B x P, and Black has the better

game. Mr. G. S. Carr gives 4..., P—K5, 5 Q—K2, Q—K2 ; 6 B x Kt, QP x B ; 7 Kt—Q4, etc.

(c) "Modern Chess Openings" suggests 6 P—Q4, P—K5 ; 7 Kt—R4, B—K2 ; 8 P—KKt4, O—O ; 9 R—Kt1, etc.

(d) Suggest a safer move.

(e) Why cannot White castle now ?

Ruy Lopez. Cozio Defence, 3..., KKt—K2.

No. 30. ZUKERTORT v. Anderssen.

4	P—B3 (a)	P—Q3	9	B—B4ch	K—K2 (e)
5	P—Q4	B—Q2 (b)	10	Q—R5	Q—K1 (f)
6	O—O	Kt—Kt3 (c)	11	Q—Kt5 ch	P x Q
7	Kt—Kt5	P—KR3 (d)	12	B x P mate.	
8	Kt x P	K x Kt			

(a) Improve.

(b) Show how P—KKt3 loses a P.

(c) Improve.

(d) Improve.

(e) What if (i) K—K1 or (ii) P—Q4 ?

(f) If B—K1 ?

No. 31. White, ANDERRSEN ; Black, Suble. From V. Gottschall's "Anderrsen."

4	P—Q4	P x P	9	Q—R5	P—Q3
5	O—O	Kt—Kt3	10	B—Kt5	Q—K1
6	Kt x P	B—K2	11	Kt x KtP	K x Kt (a)
7	Kt—B5	O—O	12	Q—R6 ch	Resigns.
8	Kt—B3	B—B4			

(a) Find a much stronger continuation.

Ruy Lopez. Cozio Defence, 3..., KKt—K2.

No. 32. R. Spielmann v. S. Tartakower.

4	Kt—B3 (a)	P—KKt3	12	P x Kt	R—Kt1
5	P—Q4	P x P	13	Q x Q	R x Q
6	Kt x P	B—Kt2	14	O—O	R x P
7	B—K3	O—O	15	Kt—Q5	B—QR3
8	P—KR4 ?	P—Q4 !	16	QR—Q1	R—Q3
9	P x P	Kt x P	17	R—B2	K—B1 ! ! (b)
10	Kt x QKt	P x Kt	18	B—R4	P—QB3
11	B x BP	Kt x B !	19	Resigns.	

(a) P—Q4 at once is perhaps better.

(b) White cannot now avoid the loss of a piece.

No. 33. Blackburne v. De Vere. Tournament Game, 1868.

4	P—B3 (a)	Kt—Kt3 (b)	9	B—QB4	B—Kt5
5	P—Q4	P x P (c)	10	K—B1	B x Kt
6	P x P	B—K2 (d)	11	P x B	P—Q3 (g)
7	Kt—B3	O—O (e)	12	Kt—Kt5	Resigns (h)
8	P—KR4	R—K1 (f)			

(a) What is the best move ? (b) What objection ? Name a better move. (c) Suggest. (d) (i) What objection ? (ii) What might be the reply to P—Q4 ? (iii) Propose a move. (e) Suggest a line of play. (f) Suggest. (g) (i) If R x P ? (ii) Suggest. (h) Why ?

No. 34. Communicated by F. S. Moore.

4	P—B3 ?	P—QR3	9	Q—K4 ?	Q—Q6
5	B—R4	P—QKt4	10	Q x Kt ch	K—Q1
6	B—Kt3	P—Q4	11	Kt—Kt1	R—QKt1
7	P x P	Kt x P	12	Resigns.	
8	Q—K2 ? (a)	Kt—B5 !			

(a) Name correct move.

Ruy Lopez. Cozio Defence, 3..., KKt—K2.

No. 35. Mrs. Rhoda Bowles v. Ellison Pearse.

4	O—O	P—Q3	12	Q—Kt3ch	P—Q4
5	P—Q4	P—QR3	13	P x QP	P—Kt3 ? (a)
6	B—R4	P—QKt4	14	P x Ktch	K—Kt2
7	B—Kt3	B—Kt5 ?	15	Kt—K6ch	K—B3
8	B x Pch	K x B	16	B—Kt5ch !	K—B4
9	Kt—Kt5ch	K—Kt1	17	Q—R3ch	K—K5
10	Q x B	Q—B1	18	Q—KB3 mate.	
11	Q—B3 !	Q—K1			

(a) Name the correct move.

Ruy Lopez. Riga Defence, 3..., P - QR3 ; 4 B—R4, Kt—B3 ; 5 O—O, KtxP ; 6 P—Q4, PxP ; 7 R—K1, P—Q4.

No. 36. Won by T. R. Dawson.

8	Kt x P	B—Q3	13	Kt x Q	Kt—B4
9	Kt x Kt	B x Pch	14	B—Kt5ch	P—B3
10	K—B1 (a)	Q—Q3 (b)	15	Kt x KBP	P—R3 (d)
11	Q x P	Q x Q (c)	16	Kt—Kt8 ch	P x B
12	Kt—Kt4 ch	K—Q1	17	R—K8 mate.	

(a) Is this the best move ?

(b) Improve.

(c) Suggest a continuation of 11..., O—O.

(d) Improve.

Giuoco Piano. 1 P—K4, P—K4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—.QB3 ; 3 B—B4, B—B4.

No, 37. White, Steinitz ; Black, Bardeleben.

Remarks by John A. Galbreath. Notes by Dr. Tarrasch.

By an almost universal consensus of those mostly entitled to an authoritative opinion, the famous game between Steinitz and Bardeleben in the Hastings Tournament of 1895 is at least one of the best games ever played. Whether it is actually awarded the prize as "the" best, or not, it will stand as a classic masterpiece for all time. It is a gem of a game, which for brilliancy combined with absolute soundness has never been surpassed and rarely, if ever, equalled.

The game is given as it appears in the [*]book of the Hastings Tournament. After Steinitz's twenty-fifth move Von Bardeleben, perceiving that he had a lost game, and objecting to the applause that generally followed a remarkable victory, absented himself from the room, leaving Steinitz to win by the clock. Steinitz thereupon worked out an extraordinary mating combination, which he explained, to the delight of those present, and the moves are recorded by the editor of the book. It was never doubted that this game would secure the first prize for brilliancy, and in making the award the judges said : "The whole of the play was extremely artistic and beautiful as well as brilliant."

4	P—B3	Kt—B3	16	QR—B1	P—B3 (e)
5	P—Q4	P x P	17	P—Q5 (f)	P x P
6	P x P	B—Kt5ch	18	Kt—Q4	K—B2
7	Kt—B3 (a)	P—Q4 (b)	19	Kt—K6	KR—QB1
8	P x P	KKt x P	20	Q—Kt4	P—KKt3
9	O—O	B—K3 (c)	21	Kt—Kt5ch	K—K1 (g)
10	B—KKt5	B—K2	22	R x Ktch ! !	K—B1 (h)
11	B x Kt	B x KB	23	R—B7ch	K—Kt1
12	Kt x B	Q x Kt	24	R—Kt7ch	K—R1
13	B x B	Kt x B	25	R x Pch !(i)	
14	R—K1 !(d)	P—KB3			Resigns (j)
15	Q—K2	Q—Q2			

(a) This move is mentioned by Greco, and Steinitz has again recommended it in his "Modern Chess Instructor"; this variation was also played by him against Schlechter in this tournament.

(b) What is the correct move ?

(c) Why not Kt x Kt ?

(d) The point of all the exchanges, as by this move White obtains command, prevents Black from castling, and initiates a most powerful attack on the King.

(e) Name a preferable move.

(f) A nice sacrifice of a pawn, making way for the Kt to strengthen powerfully the attack.

(g) Here begins a grand combination.

(h) The position is most interesting, all the White pieces being en prise. If K x R, then follows 23 R—K1ch, K—Q3;

[*] "The Hastings Tournament," 5/-, "Chess Amateur" Depot.

24 Q—Kt4ch, K—B2 ; 25 Kt—K6ch, K—Kt1 ; 26 Q—B4ch and wins.

(i) The checks by the R are delightful, as Black cannot take with K or he loses his Q with a check, nor can he take with Q, or he is mated.

(j) "For now," remarks the Editor, "if K—Kt1, Mr. Steinitz (at the time) demonstrated the following brilliant and remarkable mate in ten moves."

25 ...	K—Kt1	31 Q—Kt8ch	K—K2
26 R—Kt7ch	K—R1	32 Q—B7ch	K—Q1
27 Q—R4ch	K x R	33 Q—B8ch	Q—K1
28 Q—R7ch	K—B1	34 Kt—B7ch	K—Q2
29 Q—R8ch	K—K2	35 Q—Q6 mate.	
30 Q—Kt7ch	K—K1		

No. 38. Played in the Surrey-Devon correspondence match. Notes by the winner, from the "Standard." C. V. Loye v. W. J. Bearne.

4 P—B 3	Kt—B3	11 P x B	Kt—KB 3 (c)
5 P—Q4	P x P	12 Q—R 4	P—B 3 (d)
6 P x P	B—Kt 5 ch	13 Q—R 4	P—KKt 3 (e)
7 Kt—B3	Kt x KP	14 B—KKt 5	K—Kt 2
8 O—O	B x Kt	15 P—Q6	P—R 4
9 P—Q 5	Kt—R 4 (a)	16 QR—K 1	Resigns (f)
10 B—Q 3 (b)	O—O		

(a) Inferior to Kt—K4 or B—B3.

(b) Leaving the Kt out of play and unable to move. I believe this move to be an innovation. Suppose 10 B—B3 ; 11 R—K1, O—O; 12 RxKt, P—Q3 ; 13 P—KKt4, P—KR3 ; (if 13..., R—K1; 14 P—Kt5); 14 B—Q2, with the better game.

(c) Fatal. What should be played ?

(d) Name a move that might be tried.

(e) Any other move leads to mate. How ?

(f) White wins a piece by threatening R—K7, and can force mate or loss of Q. If ..., R—K1 ; 17 RxR, QxR ; 18 BxKtch, K—Kt1 ; 19 Q—Kt5, Q—B1 ; 20 R—K1, any : 21 R—K8, QxR ; 22 Q—R6, and mate next move.

Giuoco Piano.

No. 39. Miss COTTON v Mrs. Rentoul (Ladies' Chess Club).

4	P—B 3	B—Kt 3 (a)	9	Q—Kt 3 ch	P—Q 4
5	P—Q 3 (b)	KKt—K 2	10	P x P	Q Kt—K 2 (e)
6	B x P ch (c)	K x B	11	P—Q6 dis ch and mate follows.	
7	Kt—Kt 5 ch	K—Kt 1			
8	B—K 3	Kt—Kt 3 (d)			

(a) Criticise. (b) If P—Q4, should Black reply with P—Q 3? (c) Is this sound? (d) Give an alternative move. (e) Improve.

No. 40. JOHNSON v. Bonny.

4	P—B 3	Kt—B 3 (a)	11	P—K 5	R—K 1 (f)
5	P—Q 4	P x P	12	O—O	Kt—Kt 5
6	P x P	B—Kt 3 (b)	13	B x P ch	K—B 1 (g)
7	P—Q 5	Kt—QR 4 (c)	14	Q—Q 5 (h) (i)	B x P ch
8	B—Q 3	P—B 4 (d)	15	R x B	Q—Kt 3
9	P—Q6	P—B 5	16	Q x P ch	K x Q
10	B—B 2	O—O (e)	17	Kt—Kt 5 mate.	

(a) Give two alternative moves. (b) Propose a more prudent move. (c) What objections? (d) What if Q—K 2? (e) What may be said for P—KR 3? What for P—QR 3? (f) What if Kt—K 1? (g) Give a continuation after K x B. Also after K—R 1 (perhaps best). (h) Threatening what? (i) What is the best reply?

No. 41. Won by G. EASTGATE.

4	P—QR 3 (a)	Kt—B 3	7	O—O (d)	B x P ch
5	Kt—Kt 5 (b)	Kt x P (c)	8	K—R 1 (e)	Q—R 5
6	Kt x BP	Q—B 3	9	KtxR (f)	Kt—Kt6 mate

(a) Criticise. (b) I. What objection? II. What possible motive? (c) How should White reply to this? What ought Black to have played. (d) Give one continuation after Q—B3, and one after Q—K2. (e) Improve. (f) Continue after 9 P—KKt3. Also after 9 P—R3.

Giuoco Piano.

No. 42. Winner unknown.

4	P—B 3	Kt—B 3	12	Kt x P ch	K—R 1
5	P—QKt 4	B—Kt 3	13	P—Q 4 (d)	B x P
6	Q—Kt 3	O—O	14	Kt—Q 2 (e)	B x P (f)
7	Kt—Kt 5 (a)	B x P ch	15	Q x B (g)	Kt—Q 5 ch
8	K—B 1 (b)	B—Kt 3	16	K—K 1	Kt—Q 6 ch
9	Kt x BP (c)	Kt x KP	17	K—Q 1	Q—K 8 ch
10	K—K 2	Q—R 5	18	R x Q	Kt—KB 7 m.
11	R—B 1	Kt—B 7			

(a) Criticise. (b) Improve. (c) Suggest a safer looking move. (d) What if Kt—B 7 ch? (e) I. If 14 Kt—B 7 ch. II. If 14 Kt—B 3? (f) Mention another (and possibly better) move. (g) Improve.

No. 43. T. German v. S. Lurie.

4	P—Q 3	Kt—B 3	17	P x P	P x Kt
5	Kt—B 3	P—Q 3	18	Q x P ch	K—B 2
6	P—QR 3 (a)	Q—O (b)	19	Q—R 5 ch	K—K 3
7	B—KKt 5	B—K 3	20	Q—Kt 4 ch	K—Q 3 (h)
8	Kt—Q 2 (c)	P—KR 3	21	P—Kt 4	R—R1 (i)
9	B—R 4	P—KKt 4 (d)	22	O—O—O	P—K6 (j)
10	B—KKt 3	P—Q 4 (e)	23	R x R	R x R
11	P x P	Kt x P	24	P—Q 4	R—R 8
12	Kt x Kt	B x Kt	25	P x P ch	Kt x P
13	Q—R 5	K—Kt 2	26	R x R	K—B 3
14	P—KR 4	B—K 2 (f)	27	R—R 6 ch	K—Kt 4 (k)
15	B x B	Q x B	28	B x Kt	Q x B (l)
16	Kt—K 4	P—B 4 (g)		White mates in 4 (m)	

(a) (b) Criticise. (c) Why? (d) Is this prudent? (e) (f) (g) (h) (i) (j) (k) (l) Suggest. (m) How?

Giuoco Piano.

No. 44. B. O. CANNON v. A. Leather.

4	P—B 3	Kt—B 3	15	QR—K 1	Kt—K 4
5	P—Q 4	P x P	16	B x B ch	Q x B
6	P x P	B—Kt 5 ch	17	Kt x Kt	P x Kt
7	Kt—B 3	Kt x KP	18	R x P	Q—R 6
8	O—O	Kt x Kt (a)	19	KR—K 1	P—KKt 3
9	P x Kt	B—K 2 (b)	20	R—K 8 ch	K—Kt 2
10	P—Q 5	Kt—R 4	21	Q—Q 4 ch	K—R 3
11	P—Q 6	P x P (c)	22	Q—R 4 ch	K—Kt 2
12	B x P ch	K x B	23	KR—K 7 ch	Q x R
13	Q—Q 5 ch	K—B 1	24	R x Q ch	K—Kt 1
14	B—Kt 5 (d)	Kt—B 3 (e)	25	Q—B 6	Resigns.

(a) B x Kt allows the reply, 9 P—Q 5 (Moeller's Attack) (b) What if B x P? (c) Continue after 11 ..., Kt x B. (d) After 14 Kt—Kt 5, what if B x Kt? (e) Give one continuation after B x B.

No. 45. Won by A. L. SANDERS.

4	Kt—B 3	Kt—Q 5 (a)	7	Q x Kt	Q x Pch
5	Kt x P (b)	Q—B 3	8	K—Q 1	P—Q 4
6	Kt x BP (c)	Kt x Pch (d)	9	B x P (e)	B—Kt 5 ch
				Mate next move.	

(a) Why is this not advisable? (b) Show that this is dangerous to White. (c), (d) and (e) Improve.

No. 46. Coldwell v. MARSHALL.

4	O—O	P—Q 3	14	B x B	RP x B
5	P—B 3	B—KKt 5	15	P—Q 4	Kt—Kt 3
6	P—Q 3	P—KR 3	16	Q—B 2 (b)	Q—K 2 (c)
7	B—K 3	B—Kt 3	17	P—KKt 3	Q—Q 2
8	QKt—Q 2	Kt—B 3	18	K—Kt 2	Q—B 3
9	Q—B 2	B x Kt	19	Q—K 2 (d)	Q—Q 2
10	Kt x B	Kt—KKt 5	20	R—Q 1 (e)	Kt—R 4
11	QR—K 1 (a)	Kt—K 2	21	Kt x P (f)	QKt—B 5 ch
12	P—KR 3	Kt—KB 3	22	P x Kt	Kt x Pch
13	Q—Kt 3	O—O	23	K—B 3	Q x Pch
			24	K x Kt	P—KKt 4 mate

(a) Suggest. (b) Suggest. (c) Purpose? (d) What danger lurks in this move? (e) Threatening what? (ii) Is the move good? (f) Improve.

Giuoco Piano. Max Lange Attack, 4 O—O, Kt—B3;

(The attack may be avoided by 4..., P.Q3). 5 **P—Q4.**

No. 47. J. H. Blackburne, Dr. Ballard and H. Foster v. I. Gunsberg, R. Loman and J. Mortimer.

5 ...	P x P (a)	13 P x P	Q x P (c)
6 P—K5	P—Q4	14 Kt x B	P x Kt
7 P x Kt	P x B	15 Kt—Kt5	P—K4
8 R—K1ch	B—K3	16 Q—B3 (d)	P—KR3
9 Kt—Kt5	Q—Q4	17 Kt—K6 (e)	Q—Kt3
10 Kt—QB3	Q—B4	18 Q—B5 (f)	KR—Kt1
11 P—KKt4	Q—Kt3 (b)	19 Resigns. (g)	
12 QKt—K4	B—Kt3		

(a) Give a safer move. (b) In the variation Q x P (B3); 12 Kt—Q5, Q—Q1; 13 R x Bch, P x R; 14 Kt x KP, Q—Q3; 15 B—B4, Kt—K4; 16 Kt (Q5) x Pch, K—Q2; 17 Q—K2, suggest a different continuation after W 14. (c) Continue after 13..., R—KKt1; 14 Kt x B, P x Kt. (d) (i) What objection? (ii) Why is not R—KB1 feared? (e) (i) What is overlooked? (ii) Suggest. (f) If Kt—B4? (g) Why?

No. 48. Mr. V. L. Wahltuch v. Messrs. Moorehouse, Creeke and another in consultation.

5 ...	B x P	14 K—R1	B x R
6 Kt x B	Kt x Kt	15 Q—B6ch	K—K2
7 P—B4	P—Q3	16 Kt—B3	KR—Q1 (d)
8 P x P	P x P	17 R x B	Q—B5
9 B—KKt5	Q—Q3 (a)	18 Kt—Q5ch	K—B1 (e)
10 P—B3	B—K3 (b)	19 R x Kt	P—KR3 (f)
11 P x Kt (c)	B x B	20 Q—K6	P x R
12 Q—R4ch	P—Kt4	21 B x Pch	K—Kt1
13 Q—B2	Q x Pch	22 Q x BP	Resigns.

(a) What is usual here? (b) Mention other moves, and a continuation in each case. (c) Suggest. (d) What might follow 16..., Q—Q1? (e) What if 18..., R x Kt? (f) (i) What if P x R? (ii) What is best?

Giuoco Piano. Max Lange Attack, 4..., O—O, Kt—B3; 5 P—Q4.

No. 49. N. B. Holmes v. W. H. Kershaw.

5	...	B x P	15	K—R 1	KR—Kt 1
5	Kt x B	Kt x Kt	16	R x P (c)	Kt x P
7	P—B 4	P—Q 3	17	B x Kt (d)	R—Q 7
8	P x P	P x P	18	B—Kt 3	B x B
9	B—KKt 5	Q—K 2	19	P x B	R (Q7) x KKtP
10	Kt—B 3	B—K 3 (a)	20	R (B 6)—B 1 (e)	
11	B—Q 3	O—O—O			Q—K 6
12	Q—K 1	P—KR 3	21	Kt—Q 5 (f)	R—Kt 8 ch
13	B x Kt (b)	P x B	22	R x R	Q—B 6 ch
14	Q—R 4	Q—B 4	23	R—Kt 2	Q x R mate.

(a) Answer 10..., Q—B 4. (b) Why not good? (c) Suggest. (d) (i) What if R—QB 1? (ii) If R—Q 1? (e) Improve. (f) What if 21 Q—R 5?

No. 50. C. R. Sainsbury v. L. A. Jourdain. Played in New Zealand championship tourney.

5	...	B x P !	10	QB x Kt	Kt x B
6	Kt x B	Kt x Kt !	11	B x P ch	K—B 1
7	P—B 4	Kt x KP (a)	12	Q—R 5 !	P—KKt 3
8	P x P !	Kt—K 3	13	Q—R 6 ch	Resigns
9	Q—B 3 !	Kt(K5)—Kt 4			

(a) Bad. What should have been played?

No. 51. Won by A. A. Angel.

5	...	B x P	11	B—KR 6	R—K 1
6	Kt x B	Kt x Kt	12	P—B 3	Kt—B 3 (b)
7	P—B 4	P—Q 3	13	Q—B 3	Kt—K 2
8	P x P	P x P	14	Q x P	Q—Q 8 ch (c)
9	B—KKt 5	O—O (a)	15	K—B 2	Q—B 7 ch
10	R x Kt	P x R	16	Kt—Q 2	Resigns.

(a) What is the usual move? (b) Kt—K 3 has been suggested. Is their anything against it? (c) Show how Black can get the better game.

Evans Gambit Accepted. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3; 3 B—B4, B—B4; 4 P—QKt4, B x KtP.

No. 52. White, ANDERSSEN; BLACK, Dufresne.

Remarks and notes by John A. Galbreath.

The subjoined beautiful game has been termed "the evergreen." It was played in August, 1853, between Prof. Adolf Anderssen, one of the greatest chess masters, and M. Jean Dufresne, who is hardly less distinguished as an author and chess player. In the opinion of Dr. Zukertort this game is a finer one than the celebrated game between Anderssen and Kieseritzky. Particular attention is invited to White's 19th move. Pages of analysis have been devoted to the ensuing position, the result being that Anderssen's forecast of the result has been proved correct in every variation.

5	P—B 3	B—R 4	15	Kt—K 4	Q—B 4
6	P—Q 4	P x P	16	B x QP	Q—R 4
7	O—O	P—Q 6 (a)	17	Kt—B6 ch !	P x Kt
8	Q—Kt 3	Q—B 3	18	P x P	R—Kt 1
9	P—K 5	Q—Kt 3	19	QR—Q1 (e)	Q x Kt
10	R—K1 (b)	KKt—K 2	20	R x Kt ch !	Kt x R
11	B—R 3	P—Kt 4 (c)	21	Q x P ch ! (f)	K x Q
12	Q x P	R—QKt 1	22	B—B5 ch	K—K1
13	Q—R 4	B—Kt 3	23	B—Q 7 ch and mates next move.	
14	QKt—Q 2	B—Kt 2 (d)			

(a) This move was much in vogue at the time this game was played, but it proved unsatisfactory and is now rarely used.

(b) Explain the purpose of this move.

(c) White's game is beautifully developed and presents a marked contrast to Black's cramped position. Black's 11th move is for the purpose of getting a counter attack and a better development of his forces.

(d) It has been suggested that castling is a better resource for Black. The chess world is the gainer, because the move actually made afforded Anderssen the opportunity to execute the ensuing truly masterly manœuvres.

(e) The first move of one of the most wonderful combinations ever conceived over a chess board.

(f) To make this sacrifice of the Queen sound, White had played his QR to Q1 on his 19th move.

Evans Gambit Accepted.

No. 53. Kolisch v. Amateur.—From the "Illustrated London News," 1847. Described as "A perfect gem of a game."

5	P—B 3	B—R 4	16	Q—K 2	Q—B 2 (d)
6	P—Q 4	P x P	17	Kt—Q 2	K—Q 2
7	O—O	P—Q 3	18	Kt—B 4	R—K 1
8	Q—Kt 3 (a)	Q—B 3	19	R—R 5	Q—B 1
9	P—K 5	P x P	20	R—Kt 1 (e)	B x R
10	R—K 1	B—Kt 3	21	R x P ch	B—B 2
11	B—K Kt 5	Q—Kt 3 (b)	22	Q—K 5	R—B 1
12	Kt x KP	Kt x Kt	23	Q x QP ch	K—K 1
13	Q—Kt 5 ch	P—QB 3	24	R x B	R x R
14	R x Kt ch	B—K 3	25	Q—Q 8 ch	K—B 2
15	B x B	P x B (c)	26	Kt—K 5 mate.	

(a) Waller's attack.

(b) An alternative is: 11 ..., Q—B 4; 12 Kt x P, Kt x Kt; 13 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—B 1; 14 R x Kt, Q—Q 2.

(c) Better is 15 ..., P x Q; 16 B—B 5 ch, Q—K 3: 17 B x Q, P x B.

(d) He should play 16 ..., K—Q 2, and if 17 Kt—Q 2, B—B 2.

(e) What does this move threaten?

No. 54. Won by D. Walker.

5	P—B3	B—B4	9	P—K5	Kt—KKt5
6	P—Q4	P x P	10	B x P ch	K x B
7	P x P	B—Kt3	11	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—Kt1
8	O—O	Kt—B3	White mates in four (a)		

(a) How?

No. 55. H. Gouwentah v. Splinter (Netherlands Tourney).

5	P—B3	B—R4	11	Kt x B	P x Kt
6	P—Q4	P x P	12	B—R3	Q—B3
7	O—O	P—Q3	13	Kt x P	Kt x Kt
8	Q—Kt3	Q—K2(a)	14	B x P ch	K—Q1
9	P—K5	P x KP	15	QR—Q1 ch	B—Q2
10	R—K1	B x P	16	Q x KtP	Resigns(b)

(a) Inferior to the usual 8..., Q—B3.

(b) How would White answer 16..., R—B1?

Evans Gambit Accepted.

No. 56. Played at the Torquay C.C. W. Mears v. C. Greville Page.

5 P—B3	B—R4	10 Kt x P	O—O
6 O—O	Kt—B3	11 Kt x BP	R x Kt
7 P—Q4	Kt x KP(a)	12 Q—B3	B x KR
8 R—K1	Kt x QBP(b)	13 Q x R ch	K—R1
9 Kt x Kt	B x Kt	14 B—KKt5	Resigns.

(a) Which is the best defence ?

(b) Suggest a move.

No. 57. Won by I. London (1906).

5 P—B3	B—R4	12 P x P	P x P
6 P—Q4,	P x P	13 R—K1	Kt—B3
7 O—O	P x P	14 B x P ch (e)	Q x B
8 Q—Kt3	Kt—B3 ?(a)	15 Kt x P	B x Kt
9 P—K5(b)	Kt—KKt5 (c)	16 Q x B	K x B
10 B x P ch	K—B1	17 Kt—Kt5 ch	K—B1 (f)
11 B—R3 ch (d)	P—Q3	18 QR—Q1	Q x R (g)

White mates in five moves (h).

(a) Best is 8 ..., Q—B3. The text move is very weak.

(b) 9 B x P ch, at once, is good.

(c) If 9 ..., Kt—K5 ; 10 B x P ch, K—B1 ; 11 B—Q5, with a fine game. 9 ..., P—Q4 is as promising as anything ; then might follow 10 P x Kt, P x B ; 11 R—K1 ch, K—B1 ; 12 B—R3 ch, K—Kt1 ; 13 Q x P (B5), P x P.

(d) A powerful continuation is 11 B—Kt5, Kt—K2 ; 12 P—KR3.

(e) Better, perhaps, to have held this in reserve.

(f) After 17 ..., K—Kt3 it is not clear how White can carry through the attack.

(g) If 18 ..., Q—B2 ; 19 Q—B5 ch, K—Kt1 ; 20 R—Q8 ch wins.

(h) How ?

Evans Gambit Accepted.

No. 58. BLACKBURNE v. Amateur. Blindfold game at Grantham, 1892.

5 P—B3	B—B4	15 B x B	P x B
6 O—O	P—Q3	16 QR—Q1	R—QB1
7 P—Q4	P x P	17 Kt—K4	Q—B2
8 P x P	B—Kt3	18 R x Kt	P x R
9 Kt—B3	Kt—B3(a)	19 Kt—Q6 ch	K—Q1
10 P—K5	P x P (b)	20 Kt(Q6)—B7ch	K—K1
11 B—R3	Kt x P (c)	21 Kt x R	B—R4
12 Kt x P	B—K3	22 Kt x Kt	B x R(d)
13 R—K1	P—B4	White mates in two moves(e)	
14 Q—R4 ch	Kt—Q2		

(a) Inferior to 9..., Kt—R4 ; or 9..., B—Kt5.

(b) If 10..., P—Q4 ; 11 Px Kt, PxB ; 12 PxP, R—KKt1 ; 13 R—K1 ch, with 14 P—Q5 in view.

(c) If 11..., BxP ; 12 Q—Kt3.

(d) 22..., QxKt is met by 23 RxP ch.

(e) How ?

No. 59. Won by VAN FOREEST.

5 P—B3	B—B4	14 B x P ch	Q x B
6 O—O	P—Q3	15 Q—Kt5 ch	B—Q2
7 P—Q4	P x P	16 Q x Kt	B x Kt
8 P x P	B—Kt3	17 Q x B	O—O—O
9 Kt—B3	P—KR3 (a)	18 Kt x P	Q—B3
10 P—K5	P x P	19 QR—Q1 (c)	B—B3
11 B—R3	B x P (b)	20 Kt x B	P x Kt (d)
12 Q—Kt3	Q—Q2	21 Q—R3 ch	Resigns (e)
13 KR—K1	Kt—R4		

(a) Black cannot afford such waste of time in the opening.

(b) 11...KKt—K2 is sounder.

(c) Threatening 20 Kt x B and 21 Q—R3. Or if 19...Q—B4 ; 20 Kt x B, R x Kt ; 21 R—K8 ch, R—Q1 ; 22 R x R mate.

(d) If 20...Q x Kt ; 21 Q—R3 ch, Q—Q2 ; R x Q, etc.

(e) Why ?

Evans Gambit Accepted.

No. 60. Won by G. GUNDERSON (Melbourne).

5 P—B3	B—R4	10 Q—Q2	O—O?
6 P—Q4	Kt—B3(a)	11 B x KKt	P x B
7 P x P	Kt—KKt1	12 Q x RP	P—Q4
8 O—O(b)	Kt—R3(c)	13 Kt—Kt5	R—K1
9 B—KKt5	Kt—K2	Q mates in two moves.	

(a) A weak move which at once brings trouble.

(b) Or 8 Q—Q5, Q—K2 ; 9 B—R3, with a fine game.

(c) 8..., KKt—K2 is as good as anything.

No. 61. R. BORDERS v. E. Hodgson. Played at Durban C.C.

5 P—B3	B—Q3 (a)	12 B—Kt6 ch	K—B1
6 O—O	P—KR3 (b)	13 Q—Q5	Q—K2
7 P—Q4	P x P	14 Kt—Kt5	P—B3
8 P x P	Kt—R4	15 Q—B3 ch	Kt—B3
9 B—Q3	P—KB3 (c)	16 Kt—K4 (d)	Q x P
10 P—K5	P x P	17 Kt x B	Q x R
11 P x P	B—B4	White mates in 4 moves (e)	

(a) Another very weak defence.

(b) 6...Q—K2, and if 7 P—Q4, Kt—B3 is more to the point.

(c) Suicidal.

(d) 16 B—Kt2 wins immediately.

(e) How ?

No. 62. Won by J. SHANNON.

5 P—B3	B—R4	10 R—K1	KKt—K2(a)
6 P—Q4	P x P	11 B—KKt5	Q—B4
7 O—O	P—Q3	12 B x Kt	Kt x B(b)
8 Q—Kt3	Q—B3	13 Q—R4 ch	Kt—B3
9 P—K5	P x KP	14 R x P ch	Resigns.

(a) The accepted move is 10..., B—Kt3.

(b) This loses at once. What should be done ?

Evans Gambit Accepted.

No. 63. Won by F. F. FINCH.

5	P—B3	B—B4	11	B—R3	Kt—K2
6	O—O	Kt—B3 (a)	12	B x Kt (K4)	P x B
7	P—Q4	P x P	13	Kt—Kt5	Kt—B4
8	P x P	B—Kt3	14	Kt x KP	B x P
9	P—K5	Kt—K5 (b)	15	Kt—B6 ch	P x Kt (d)
10	B—Q5 (c)	P—B4	16	Q—R5 mate.	

(a) Bad after 5...B—B4.

(b) Black cannot do better than retreat the Kt to KKt1.

(c) Which is the best move for White at this stage?

(d) Falling into a trap. 15...K—B2 would enable him to struggle on a little longer.

No. 64. Marache v MORPHY.

5	P—B3	B—R4	14	B x R	Q x Kt
6	P—Q4	P x P	15	B—R3	P x P
7	P—K5 (a)	P—Q4 !	16	B—B1	Q—Kt3
8	P x P i.p.	Q x P	17	B—B4	R—Q1
9	O—O	KKt—K2	18	Q—B2	QKt—Q5 !
10	Kt—Kt5 (b)	O—O	19	Q—K4 ? (d)	
11	B—Q3	B—B4 ! (c)			Kt—KKt6 ! !
12	B x B	Kt x B	20	Q x Q	QKt—K7 mate.
13	B—R3	Q—Kt3			

(a) The usual move O—O is preferable.

(b) More enterprising is 10 B—R3, followed by 11 R—K1.

(c) Sacrificing the exchange in order to gain time.

(d) White falls into the trap, but his game is lost in any case. 19 Q—Q3, Q—Q1, and Q—B1 are obviously unsatisfactory, but how could Black win after 19 Q—R4?

Evans Gambit Accepted.

No. 65. C. Brosztel v. CHAROUSEK.

5	P—B3	B—R4	
6	O—O	Kt—B3	
7	P—Q4	O—O	
8	P x P(a)	KKt x P	
9	Q—B2(b)	P—Q4	
10	B—R3(c)	R—K1	
11	R—Q1	B—K3	
12	B—Q3	Kt—Kt4	
13	Kt x Kt(d)	Q x Kt	
14	B x P ch	K—R1	
15	B—Q3	B—Kt3	
16	K—R1	Kt x P	
17	B—QB1	Kt x B	
18	B x Q	Kt x P ch	
19	K—Kt1	Kt x R ch	
20	K—B1 (e)	B—Kt5	
21	Resigns (f)		

(a) 8 Kt x P, the Richardson attack, is stronger. A familiar variation is 8...Kt x KP; 9 B—Q5, Kt x Kt ; 10 B x Kt, Kt—Kt3; 11 Q—R5, B—Kt3 ; 12 B—Kt5, Q—K1 ; 13 Kt—Q2, Q—K3; 14 P—KB4, P—KB4 ; 15 P—KKt4.

(b) "Modern Chess Openings" gives 9 B—Q5, Kt—B4 ; 13 Kt—Kt5.

(c) Or 10 B—Q3, P—B4 ; 11 P x P i.p., Kt x P (B3) ; 12 B—KKt5.

(d) If 13 QKt—Q2, probably 13...B—KKt5.

(e) If 20 K—R1, Kt—B7 ch ; 21 K—Kt1 ? B—KB4, etc.

(f) Why ?

No. 66. Score from Magyar Sakkvilag. White, A. Roz ; Black, S. GRUBER.

5	P—B3	B—B4	
6	O—O	P—Q3	
7	P—Q4	P x P	
8	P x P	B—Kt3	
9	P—Q5	Kt—R4	
10	B—Kt2	Kt—K2	
11	B—Q3	B—Kt5	
12	B x P	R—KKt1	
13	B—B6	B—R6	
14	Kt—K1	Q—Q2	
15	Q—R5 (a)	O—O—O	
16	B x Kt	R x P ch	
17	Kt x R (b)	R—Kt1	
18	B—KKt5	P—KB3	
19	Q—R6	Q—Kt5 and wins.	

(a) Suggest a move.

(b) Suggest another line of play.

Evans Gambit Accepted.

No. 67. White, Dufresne ; Black, ANDERSSEN.

5	P—B3	B—R4	15	B—Q3	Q—R3
6	P—Q4	P x P	16	R—K4	B—B4
7	O—O	P x P	17	R—KR4	Q—Kt3
8	Q—Kt3	Q—B3	18	R—Q1 (a)	B x B
9	P—K5 !	Q—Kt3	19	R x B	Kt—B4
10	B—R3	KKt—K2	20	R—R3	KR—K1
11	R—K1	O—O	21	Kt—R4(b)	Kt x Kt
12	Kt x P	B x Kt	22	QR—Kt3	Q—B3
13	Q x B	P—Q4	23	Resigns(c).	
14	P x P i.p.	P x P			

(a) What objection ?

(b) Find a better move.

(c) How would Black answer 23 P—B4 ?

No. 68. T. H. MARTIN v. R. A. Hart. Correspondence game.

5	P—B3	B—R4	17	Q—Kt3ch	K—R1?(b)
6	P—Q4	P x P	18	B—Kt2	Q—B1(c)
7	O—O	P x P	19	Kt—Kt5	P—Q4
8	Q—Kt3	Q—B3	20	R—K6!!(d)	B x R
9	P—K5 !	Q—Kt3	21	Kt x B	Q—B2
10	Kt x P	KKt—K2	22	B x P ch	K—Kt1
11	B—R3 !	B x Kt	23	B x P ch!	K x B
12	Q x B	O—O	24	Q—R3 ch	K—Kt3(e)
13	QR—Q1	R—K1	25	Q—R6 ch	K—B4
14	KR—K1	R—Kt1	26	P—Kt4 ch	K—K5
15	B—Q3	P—B4(a)	27	Q—K3 mate.	
16	P x P i.p.	Q x BP			

(a) Name a stronger move.

(b) Suggest a preferable move.

(c) How would White reply to 18..., Q—R3 ?

(d) Sacrificing the exchange to prevent P—KR3, to shut out the B, and to enable the White Q to reach KR3.

(e) If 24..., Q—R4, White mates in six moves or less. How ?

Evans Declined. 4 ..., any move except B x KtP, usually B—Kt 3.

Evans Gambit Declined. 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB 3, Kt—QB 3 ; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4 ; 4 P—QKt 4.

No. 69. Dr. Lasker v. E. Dickens.

4 ...	B—Kt 3	12 K—Q 1	Q x KtP
5 P—Kt 5	Kt—R 4	13 B—B 1	B—Kt 5 ch
6 Kt x P (a)	Kt—R 3	14 K—B 1	B—K 6 ch
7 P—Q 4	P—Q 3	15 K—Kt 2	Q x KP
8 B x Kt	P x Kt	16 Kt—Q 2	Q—Kt 5 ch
9 Q—R 5 (b)	O—O	17 Kt—Kt 3	B x Q
10 B x Kt P	Q x P (c)	White resigns.	
11 B x KP (d)	Q x BP ch		

(a) An unsound attack. 6 B—K 2 is preferable.

(b) After which White's game rapidly goes to pieces Point out a better move.

(c) More aggressive than 10 ..., K x B.

(d) What move would give Black more trouble ?

No. 70. Won by A. Cartier, Junr., Montreal.

4 ...	B—Kt 3	13 K—R 1	Kt—R 4
5 P—B 3	P—Q 3	14 R—Kt 1	Kt (R4)—B 5
6 P—Q 4	B—Kt 5	15 Q—K 3	Q—R 5
7 P—Q 5 (a)	QKt—K 2	16 B—B 1	Q—R 4
8 O—O	Kt—KB 3	17 Kt—Q 2	P—KB 4
9 Q—Q 3	O—O	18 B—B 4	R—B 3
10 B—K 3 (b)	B x Kt	19 Kt—B 1	Kt—K 2
11 P x B	Kt—Kt 3	20 Kt—Kt 3 and Black	
12 B x B (c)	RP x B	mates in 4 (d)	

(a) If 7 B x P ch, K x B ; 8 Kt—Kt 5 ch. Q x Kt.

(b) Point out a safer move.

(c) Why is this objectionable ?

(d) How ?

Two Knights' Defence. 2..., Kt—QB3 ; 3 B—B4, Kt—B3.

No. 71. Won by TCHIGORIN.

4	P—Q3 (a)	B—B4	12 P x B	Kt x KtP
5	Kt—B3	P—Q3	13 P x Kt	B x P
6	O—O	B—KKt5	14 P—Q4	P—KB4 !
7	B—QKt5	O—O	15 B—K2	P x KP !
8	B—K3	Kt—Q5	16 Kt—Q2	B x B
9	B x Kt	B x B	17 Q x B	Q—Kt4 ch
10	P—KR3	B—R4	18 K—R1	R—B5 ! (c)
11	P—KKt4 (b)	B x Kt	19 Resigns.	

(a) A slow form, which should lead to a prolonged game.

(b) White makes three bad moves ; which are they ?

(c) A fine finish.

No. 72. A. WALTERS v. R. J. McDonnell (instructive game for beginners).

4	P—Q4	P x P	11 Q—Kt4	P—Kt3
5	O—O	B—B4	12 Kt—Q2	P—KR4 (b)
6	P—K5	P—Q4	13 Q—B4	P—Kt4
7	B—QKt5	Kt—K5	14 Q—B5	Kt x Kt
8	Kt x P	B—Q2	15 B x Kt	P—Kt5
9	Kt x Kt (a)	B x Kt	16 P—K6	R—KB1
10	B x B ch	P x B	17 B—Kt5	Resigns.

(a) 9 B x Kt, P x B ; 10 P—B3 would lead to a well-known position in the Giuoco Piano.

(b) If at move 12 Black had played Q—Kt4, what is White's reply ?

(c) Where could Black have improved on his moves before move 12.

Two Knights' Defence.

No. 73. Won by Mr. R. W. Borders, at Durban (S.A.)

4 Kt—Kt5	P—Q4	8 Kt—B3	Kt—Q5
5 P x P (a)	Kt x P	9 B x Kt ch	K—K2
6 Kt x BP	K x Kt	10 Q—B7 ch	K—Q3
7 Q—B3 ch	K—K3	11 Kt—K4 mate.	

(a) The "Fegatello" attack is always difficult to meet; to avoid it Black usually plays 5..., Kt—QR4. 8..., Kt—Q5 is immediately fatal. What is the correct continuation?

No. 74. Won by F. W. Yielder.

4 Kt—Kt5	P—Q4	12 Q x B	O—O
5 P x P	Kt—QR4	13 QKt—K4	Q—K2
6 B—Kt5 ch	P—B3	14 P—Q3	P—KR3
7 P x P	P x P	15 P—KR4 !	P x Kt
8 Q—B3	Q—B2	16 P x P	Kt x Kt
9 B—K2	B—Q3	17 Q—R5 !	P—KB4
10 Kt—B3	B—KKt5	18 P—Kt6 !	B—Kt5 ch
11 Q—Q3	B x B	19 P—B3	Resigns (a).

(a) There are three weak moves by Black, the last being quite fatal. What are they?

No. 75. Jurgenieff v. Kolisch.

4 Kt—Kt5	P—Q4	13 K—Q1	R—K1
5 P x P	Kt—QR4	14 Q—B3	B x Kt
6 P—Q3	P—KR3	15 Kt x B	P—B3
7 Kt—KB3	P—K5	16 P—QKt3	P x P
8 Q—K2	Kt x B	17 B—Kt2	Kt—K5
9 P x Kt	B—QB4	18 P—B5	Q—Kt4
10 KKt—Q2	O—O	19 B—B1	Q x P
11 P—KR3	P—K6	20 R—B1	Black mates
12 P x P	B x KP		in two.

(1) Black takes splendid advantage of two weak moves by White. Which?

(2) The mate is effected by?

Two Knights' Defence.

No. 76. Won by A. L. SANDERS.

4	O—O	B—B4	8	Kt—Kt5ch	K—B1
5	P—Q4	P x P	9	Q x Kt	P—Q4
6	P—K5	Kt—KKt5	10	Q—B4ch	Resigns.
7	B x Pch	K x B			

(1) Black has superior moves at 6, 8, 9. Name them. 5...B x P is also slightly better.

No. 77. Herr Krejik v. Dr. E. LASKER. (A lively little skirmish played at the Vienna Chess Club).

4	P—Q4	P x P	10	P—B3 ?	P x P
5	O—O	Kt x P	11	Q—Kt3	B—QKt5 !
6	R—K1	P—Q4	12	Kt(K4)—Kt5	P x P !
7	B x P	Q x B	13	Kt x B	P x R(Q)
8	Kt—B3	Q—Q1	14	Kt x Q ch	B x R
9	Kt x Kt	B—K3	15	Resigns.	

(1) 9 R x Kt ch is the better move after 8...Q—Q1. 9... B—K3 is an unusual move at this juncture, B—K2 being generally preferred. In a Swiss Tourney, 1902, there followed 10 KKt—Kt5, O—O; 11 Q—Q3, P—KR3; 12 Kt—B6 ch, B x Kt; 13 Q—R7, mate. White sets a trap on his 11th move (if 11...B x Q; 12 Kt—B6 mate !). Black prefers to gain a Queen another way. What should White have played on his 10th move ?

No. 78. R. STEEL v. E. Lasker.

4	P—Q4	P x P	8	R—K1	Q—Q2
5	Kt—Kt5	P—Q4 ?	9	Kt x BP	B—Kt5
6	P x P	Kt x P	10	P—QB3	O—O
7	O—O	B—K3	11	Kt—K5	Resigns.

(1) What should Black play for his 5th move ?

(2) What would follow 9..., K x Kt ?

Two Knights' Defence.

No. 79. Won by W. H. Byron Smith (Birmingham C.C.)

4	O—O	B—B4	10	Kt x Kt	R—K1
5	P—Q4	P x P	11	B x P ch	K x B
6	P—K5	Kt—K5	12	Q—R5 ch	P—KKt3
7	Q—K2	P—Q4	13	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—Kt2
8	P x P i.p.	B—B4	14	Q x RP ch	K—B1
9	Kt—Kt5	O—O	15	Q—B7 mate.	

Black's plight can be traced to one bad move. Which is it?

Ponziani Game. 2..., Kt—QB3; 3 P—B3.

No. 80. Falkbeer v. Schurig.

3	...	P—B4	14	P—KB4	P—K5
4	P—Q4	P x QP	15	Q—Q5 (c)	Kt—K2
5	P—K5	P x P	16	Q—B4	R—KB1
6	Kt x P	B—Kt5	17	B—R5	P—KKt3
7	B—QB4	B x Kt ch (a)	18	B—K2	Q—K1
8	P x B	P—Q3	19	B—B5	B—K3
9	Q—Kt3	Kt x P	20	Q x B ch !	K x Q
10	Kt x Kt (b)	P x Kt	21	B—B4 ch	Kt—Q4
11	B—B7 ch	K—K2 (c)	22	R x Kt	K—B2 (b)
12	B—R3 ch	K—B3	23	R—Q7 ch	K—B3 (d)
13	R—Q1	B—Q2		White mates in two.	

(a) 7...B x Kt ch only develops White's game and gives a good diagonal to his QB; suggest an alternative.

(b) Black is already in serious difficulties; where has he gone wrong?

(c) White disdains the mere winning of a piece.

(d) Is this the best square for the K?

Ponziani Game.

No. 81. O. BLUMENTHAL.

3	...	Kt—B3	9 B—KKt5	Q x P
4	P—Q4	Kt x KP	10 R—K1	Kt—K3(b)
5	P—Q5	Kt—Kt1	11 Kt x BP(c)	R—Kt1
6	B—Q3	Kt—B4	12 B—Kt6	Q x Q
7	Kt x P	Q—K2(a)	13 Kt—Q6 mate.	
8	O—O	Q—Q3		

Black thought he could improve upon his play upon the 9th move, and replacing his men he gave Herr Blumenthal an opportunity for further demonstrating his combinative aptitude by producing the following interesting termination: 9 B—KKt5, P—KB3 ; 10 R—K1, PxKt ; 11 RxP ch, QxR ; 12 Q—R5 ch, P—Kt3 ; 13 QxP ch, PxQ ; 14 BxP mate.

(a) 7..., Q—K2 is not an effective attack on the Kt, and it chokes up the KB ; suggest a better move.

(b) Why not B—K2 ?

(c) KxKt would lose something. How ?

No. 82. Marshall v. BURN. Ostend Congress, 1905.

3	...	Kt—B3	13 B—Q3	B—K2 (b)
4	B—B4	B—B4	14 B x Kt(Kt6)	RP x B
5	P—Q4	P x P	15 Kt—K5	P x B
6	P x P	B—Kt5 ch	16 Kt x KtP ch	K—B2
7	K—B1	Kt x KP	17 R x B ch	K x Kt (c)
8	P—Q5	Kt—K2 (a)	18 Q—Q3 ch	K—R3
9	Q—Q4	Kt—KB3	19 P—KR4	P—Kt5 (d)
10	B—KKt5	Kt—Kt3	20 P—R5	Kt x RP
11	QKt—Q2	P—KR3	21 Q—B5	Resigns.
12	R—K1 ch	K—B1		

This game shows a clever combination from move 15. Move 19 is a charming continuation. Move 21 is an artistic finish.

(a) 8...Kt—R4 would lose a piece. How ?

(b) Is this Black's best move ?

(c) If ...K—Kt1, White can plan a Queen sacrifice. How ?

(d) Will Q x R save the game ?

Ponziani Game.

No. 83. Tchigorin v. Gossip. American Tournament, 1889.

3 ...	P—Q4	10 B—B4	Q—QR4(c)
4 Q—R4	P—B3	11 Q—Kt3	P—B4
5 B—Kt5	Kt—K2	12 B—B7 ch	K—K2
6 P x P	Q x P	13 Kt—B4 !	Q—R3
7 O—O	B—Q2	14 B—Kt5 ch	K x B
8 P—Q4	P—K5(a)	15 Kt—Q6 mate.	
9 KKt—Q2	Kt—Kt3(b)		

A fine ending. (Tchigorin and Weiss divided 1st and 2nd prizes—1,000 and 750 dollars)

(a) Would 8..., O—O—O be safe?

(b) 9..., Kt—Kt3 is contrary to principle, moving a piece twice before development is complete. Is there any better move?

(c) Is this the best place for the Queen?

Three Knights' Game. 2..., Kt—QB3; 3 Kt—B3.

No. 84. Played in the third round of the Hungarian Tournament. [Score and note (a) from the "Field."]

Breyer v. Balla.

3 ...	P—B4? (a)	9 Kt x P	P x Kt (b)
4 P—Q4	P x KP	10 Q x P ch	K—Q2
5 KKt x P	Kt—B3	11 B x Kt	Q—K1
6 B—QB4	P—Q4	12 B—B7	Q—K2
7 Kt x QP	Kt x QKt	13 B—Kt5	Kt—K4
8 Q—R5 ch	P—Kt3	14 Q—B5 ch	Resigns.

(a) This game is merely given for the benefit of the student, as it is not a fair specimen of Balla's strength. 3...P—B4 was an unfortunate experiment for which he paid the penalty.

(b) If 9...Kt—B3 how should White proceed?

Four Knights' Game. 3..., Kt—B3.

No. 85. Won by D. WALKER, Udney.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	8	Kt x P	Q—B3
5	P—QR3	B x Kt	9	P—KB4 (a)	Q—R5 ch
6	QP x B	Kt x P	10	K—K2 and Black mates in 5 moves (b).	
7	B x Kt	KtP x B			

(a) Point out a better move.

(b) How?

No. 86. Masters' International Tourney, Ostend. NEIMZOWITCH v. Leonhardt.

4	P—Q4	B—Kt5	13	B—Q3	P—Q3
5	Kt x P	Q—K2	14	B—Kt2	Q—R4
6	Kt x Kt	Q x P ch	15	Q—Q2	Kt—K5 (b)
7	B—K2	Q x Kt (a)	16	QR—K1	B—B4 (c)
8	O—O	B x Kt	17	Q—B4	Q—Kt3
9	P x B	Q x BP	18	R—K3 (d)	K—B1
10	R—Kt1	O—O	19	P—KR3	P—KR4
11	P—Q5	Q—K4	20	R—B3	B—Q2
12	P—QB4	R—K1	21	R—K1	Resigns.

(a) 7...KtP x Kt or 7...QP x Kt would be safer.

(b) Point out a better defence.

(c) "If 16...P—KB4; 17 B x Kt, R x B; 18 R x R, P x R; 19 R—K1, etc."—Schlechter.

(d) How could Black save himself after (1) 18 P—B3 or (2) 18 P—Kt4?

No. 87. Won by TE KOSTE.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	11	B—Kt3	Q x BP
5	O—O	O—O	12	B x Kt	P x B
6	P—Q3	P—Q3	13	Q—R5	P—Q4
7	B—Kt5	B x Kt	14	Q—R6	P x P
8	P x B	Kt—K2	15	P x P	B—K3
9	Kt—R4	P—B3	16	Q x BP	B x B
10	B—R4	Q—R4 (a)	17	BP x B	Resigns (b)

(a) Black puts his Q out of play. He could try 10..., Kt—Kt3; or bring out his B.

(b) Why?

Three Knights' Game. 3 Kt—B3.

No. 88. The late Mr. Pollock is responsible for White's version in the following :—

3	...	B—Kt5	8 P—Q3	Kt—K2 (a)
4	B—B4	Kt—B3	9 Kt x KP	B x Q
5	O—O	P—Q3	White mates in three	
6	Kt—Q5	B—Kt5	moves (b).	
7	P—B3	B—QB4		

(a) 8...Q—Q2 is better. (b) How ?

No. 89. Communicated by W.P.T.

3	...	B—B4	7 K—Kt1	Kt—K2
4	Kt x P	B x P ch	8 P x Kt ?	Black mates
5	K x B	Kt x Kt		in three (a)
6	P—Q4	Q—B3 ch		

(a) How ?

Four Knights' Game. 2..., Kt—QB3; 3 Kt—B3, Kt—B3.

No. 90. White, Paulsen ; Black, MORPHY. Notes by Steinitz.

This game was played in the first American Chess Congress in New York in 1857, between Louis Paulsen, one of the strongest players of his day, and Paul Morphy, who won first honours in that tournament.

4	B—Kt5	B—B4	17	Q—R6 (h)	Q x B ! !(i)
5	O—O (a)	O—O	18	P x Q	R—Kt3 ch
6	Kt x P	R—K1 (b)	19	K—R1	B—R6
7	Kt x Kt	QP x Kt	20	R—Q1 (j)	B—Kt7 ch
8	B—B4 (c)	P—QKt4 (d)	21	K—Kt1	QB x P ch
9	B—K2	Kt x P	22	K—B1	B—Kt7 ch (k)
10	Kt x Kt	R x Kt	23	K—Kt1	B—R6 ch
11	B—B3 (e)	R—K3	24	K—R1	B x P
12	P—B3 (f)	Q—Q6	25	Q—B1	B x Q
13	P—QKt4	B—Kt3	26	R x B	R—K7
14	P—QR4	P x P	27	R—R1	R—R3
15	Q x P	B—Q2	28	P—Q4	B—K6
16	R—R2 (g)	QR—K1			and wins.

(a) 5 Kt x P, Kt x Kt ; 6 P—Q4, B—Kt5 ; 7 P x Kt, Kt x P ; 8 Q—Q4, Kt x Kt ; 9 P x Kt, B—K2 ; 10 B—KB4 is greatly in White's favour.

Four Knights' Game.

(b) Black now recovers his Pawn, but greatly at cost of position.

(c) Though apparently losing time, this is excellent play, as it compels Black to advance his QKt's P, which makes his position very weak on the Queen's side.

(d) Forced. If 8 Kt x P ; 9 Kt x Kt, R x Kt ; 10 B x P ch and should win.

(e) A weak move at present, though remarkably strong if reserved after playing P—QB3 at this point, which would have given White the superiority by far.

(f) This allows Black to block White's pieces for a long time. Much better was P—Q3.

(g) On principle he ought to have dislodged the adverse Queen at the first opportunity. Q—R6 at once would have completely turned the tables and Black would never have recovered from the bad position of his Pawns on the Queen's side.

(h) White cannot be blamed for not seeing the most wonderful combination that his opponent has prepared. Q—Q1 was now the right move, whereupon, no doubt, Black would have answered with P—QB4, with the better game.

(i) One of the most charming poetical chess compositions that has ever been devised in practical play.

(j) Of course, if R—Kt1, Black takes and mate follows in two more moves; but full justice has not been done to Morphy's extraordinary position judgment, which shows itself on examination of the following lines of defence :— 20 Q—Q3, P—KB4 ; 21 Q—B4 ch, K—B1 ; 22 Q—R4, B x R; 23 Q x P, K—B2 ; and wins by R—K8 or B—R6. If 22 Q—KB4, B x R ; 23 Q x P ch, R—B3 ; 24 Q x RP, R—K8 and wins.

(k) Black would have won much more elegantly by : 22 R—Kt7 ; 23 Q—Q3, R x BP ch ; 24 K—Kt1. R—Kt7 ch ; 25 K moves, R—Kt8 mate.

N.B.—It is right to mention that this elegant termination was first pointed out by Mr. Steinitz, after having escaped the notice of authors and critics for a quarter of a century. No mention of it appears in Loewenthal's edition of Morphy's games, nor in Max Lange's Morphy book, "Sein Leben und Schafen."

Four Knights' Game.

No. 91. A friendly game at the Cambridge University C.C. Won by B. GOULDING BROWN.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	8	B—Kt5	Q—Q2
5	P—Q3	Kt—Q5	9	B x Kt	B x KKt
6	B—QB4	P—Q3	10	Resigns (a)	
7	O—O	B—Kt5			

(a) State the primary cause of White's loss, and (b) show the reason for resignation.

No. 92. The following brilliant game played in the Russian National Tourney between M. ROSENKRANTZ (White), and M. Levitski (Black), is taken from the Year Book of Chess.

4	B—Kt5	B—B4	13	R—K4	Kt—K2
5	O—O	O—O	14	R—KKt4	K—R1
6	Kt x P	B—Q5	15	Kt—Kt5	Kt—Kt3 (b)
7	Kt—B3	B x Kt	16	Kt x Kt	Q x Kt
8	QP x B	Kt x P	17	B x P !	P—Q4
9	R—K1	Kt—B4 (a)	18	B—K3 ch	K—Kt1
10	Q—Q5	Kt—K3	19	R x Kt !	P x R
11	Q—R5	Q—B3	20	B x P	Resigns.
12	B—Q3	P—KR3			

(a) Point out a reasonable alternative.

(b) Black cannot equalise the game, but he has a better defence than this. Show a stronger line of play.

Four Knights' Game.

No. 93. Played in the Postyen Tournament.
STERK v. Marshall.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	17	P x B	Kt x P
5	O—O	O—O	18	K—R1	P x Kt
6	P—Q3	P—Q4	19	R—KKt1	P—Kt5
7	Kt x QP	Kt x Kt	20	B—R3	Kt—R3 (b)
8	P x Kt	Q x P	21	B x R	R x B
9	B—QB4	Q—Q3 ?	22	R—Kt2	R—K1
10	P—B3	B—QB4	23	P—B3	Q—Kt4
11	P—QKt4	B—Kt3	24	R—K1	Q—K2
12	P—QR4	P—QR4 ?	25	P x P	Q—R6 ?
13	P—Kt5	Kt—K2	26	P—Kt5 !	Kt—B4
14	Kt—Kt5 !	Q—Kt3	27	P—Kt6	R—K2
15	Q—K2	B—KB4	28	Q—R5	Kt—R3 (c)
16	P—Kt4 (a)	P—R3			

(a) A very clever move. Black's game from now is very difficult.

(b) Why cannot the exchange be saved ?

(c) White now made the winning move. What was it ?

No. 94. From the Hamburg Tournament.
Yates v. MARSHALL.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	13	P—QKt3	P—K5
5	O—O	O—O	14	KR—K1	Kt—B5
6	P—Q3	P—Q4	15	Q—K3	Kt x KtP ! !
7	P x P	Kt x P	16	K x Kt	P x Kt ch
8	B—Kt5	B—K2 (a)	17	Q x P	Q—Kt4 ch
9	B x Kt	P x B	18	K—R1	R—KB5
10	B x B	Q x B	19	Q—Kt2	Q—B3
11	Q—K2	R—Kt1	20	Kt—B5	B—Kt5 !
12	Kt—QR4? (b)	R—Kt5!	21	Resigns (c)	

(a) Why not 8...P—B3 ?

(b) Allowing the adverse QR time to take up an aggressive position. After 12 Q x P, how can Black secure the advantage ?

(c) Why ?

Four Knights' Game.

No. 95. Higginbotham (Oxford) v. Atkins (Cambridge) match, 1896.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	15	Kt—Q2	B—Kt3
5	O—O	O—O	16	P—QKt3 (c)	Q—Kt3
6	P—Q3	P—Q3	17	Kt—B3	R—R4
7	B—Kt5	B—K3	18	B x B	RP x B
8	Kt—K2	Kt—K2	19	K—R1	B—Kt5
9	Kt—Kt3	Kt—K1	20	R—KKt1	R—KB1
10	KB x Kt (a)	Q x B	21	P—QKt4	R x Kt
11	B—K3 (b)	P—KB4	22	P x R	R x P ch
12	P—B3	B—R4	23	K x R	Q—R4 ch
13	P x P	Kt x P	24	K—Kt2	Q—R6 mate.
14	Kt x Kt	R x Kt			

(a) Why is this capture objectionable ?
(b) Wherein is this weak ?
(c) Point out a stronger move.

No. 96. Played in the Ireland v. Yorkshire Correspondence Match. R. Archer (Cork) v. J. W. Parkins (Bradford).

4	B—B4	Kt x P	10	P x P	Kt x P
5	B x P ch	K x B	11	Kt—B4	B x Kt
6	Kt x Kt	P—Q4	12	P x B	P—B3
7	QKt—Kt5 ch (a)	K—Kt1	13	B—K3	B—Q3 (c)
			14	R—KKt1	K—R2
8	P—Q4	P—KR3	15	R x P ch	K x R
9	Kt—R3	B—KKt5 (b)	16	Kt—K6 ch	Resigns.

(a) If 7 KKt—Kt5 ch, K—K1 ; 8 Q—R5 ch. P—Kt3 ; 9 Q—B3, B—KB4.
(b) Point out a better move.
(c) Show a good reply to 13...P—Q5.

No. 97. A Curiosity.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	11	Q x B	Q x B
5	O—O	O—O	12	B x Kt	B x Kt
6	P—Q3	P—Q3	13	B x KP	B x KP
7	B x Kt	B x Kt	14	B x KtP	B x KtP
8	B x P	B x P	15	B x R	B x R
9	B x R	B x R	16	Q—Kt7 mate.	
10	B—Kt5	B—Kt5			

Four Knights' Game.

No. 98. LEUSSEN v. DURAS.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	11	B—Kt5	Kt—K2
5	O—O	O—O	12	B x Kt	B x B
6	P—Q3	P—Q3	13	Kt—R5 !	Q—Q2 (b)
7	Kt—K2	B—Kt5	14	Kt x KtP	P—KR3
8	P—B3	B—QR4	15	Kt—Kt5 !	Kt—Kt3
9	Kt—Kt3	B—Kt3 (a)	16	Q—R5	KR—Kt1
10	P—KR3	B—Q2	17	Q x P	K—B1

White mates in three moves (c).

(a) Black can hardly afford time for this. Give a better move.

(b) What would happen if 13...P x B ?

(c) How ?

No. 99. A smart little game played between D. JANOWSKI (White) and A. Burn (Black) in the Masters' International Tournament at Ostend, 1907, is here appended.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	13	P—QB3	B—QB4
5	O—O	O—O	14	B—B2	B x Kt
6	P—Q3	P—Q3	15	Q x B	Kt(Q4)—B5
7	Kt—K2	Kt—K2	16	R—Q1	Q—B2 (a)
8	Kt—Kt3	P—B3	17	R—K1	B—Q2 (b)
9	B—R4	Kt—Kt3	18	QB x Kt !	Kt x B
10	P—Q4	P x P	19	R—K7	QR—Q1
11	Kt x P	P—Q4	20	R—Q1	KR—K1 (c)
12	P x P	Kt x P	21	Q x B ! (d)	Resigns.

(a) Black's inconsistency brings retribution. Up to here he changed off pieces, whilst when White consents to the exchange of Queens—which probably was the best move for Black—the offer is declined.

(b) A mistake, which loses almost immediately.

(c) Suppose 20 ..., Kt—Q4, what would White reply ?

(d) A beautiful resource. What would happen if 21 R x B ?

Four Knights' Game.

No. 100. The following interesting game was played in the first round of the open tournament at Bromley.

P. H. J. O'Connor v. F. D. Yates.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	13	B—B4	P—KR4
5	O—O	O—O	14	Kt—K3	B x P
6	P—Q3	P—Q3	15	Q—B3	Kt—B5
7	B—Kt5	B x Kt	16	K—R2	B—Kt5 !
8	P x B	P—KR3	17	Kt x B	P x Kt
9	B x KKt	Q x B	18	Q—K3 (b)	P—Kt6ch !
10	P—KR3 ? (a)	Kt—K2	19	K—Kt1	Q—R3 !
11	Kt—R2	Kt—Kt3	20	P x P	Kt—R6 ch
12	Kt—Kt4	Q—Kt4	21	Resigns.	

(a) Weak. State White's best move.

(b) What would follow 18 Q—Kt3 ?

No. 101. Won by George Eastgate.

4	P—Q4	P x P	10	O—O—O	B x KP
5	Kt x P	B—Q3 ?	11	Kt x B	R x Kt
6	Kt x Kt	QP x Kt	12	Q x R	Kt x Q
7	Q—K2	O—O	13	B x Q	R x B
8	P—KR3	B—KB4	14	P—KB3	B—B5 ch
9	B—Kt5	R—K1	15	K—Kt1	R x R mate (a)

(a) Point out the chief faults in White's game, and give better moves.

No. 102. Rothschild v. Pollak.

4	P—Q4	P x P	10	P—K6	Kt x RP (b)
5	Kt x P	P—KKt3 (a)	11	P x P ch	K—B1
6	B—QB4	P—Q3	12	R—K1	B—Q2
7	O—O	B—Kt2	13	B—B4 (c)	P—Q4
8	Kt x Kt	P x Kt	14	Kt x P	P x Kt
9	P—K5	Kt—Kt5	15	Q x P	B—KB3

White mates in three moves (d).

(a) It is not good to graft the Fianchetto on to this form of opening. Show a stronger move for Black.

(b) 10...Kt—K4 is a little better.

(c) What does this threaten ?

(d) How ?

Four Knights' Game.

No. 103. Forgacs v. Duras.

4	B—Kt5	B—K2	12	K—R1 (d)	R—K4
5	O—O	O—O (a)	13	P—KR3	Kt x Kt ch
6	B x Kt	QP x B	14	P x Kt	R—R4
7	Kt x P	B—QB4 (b)	15	P—K5 (e)	Q—K3
8	P—Q3	R—K1	16	Q—K2	B x Kt
9	Kt—B3	B—KKt5	17	R x B (f)	R x KP
10	Kt—K2	Kt—R4	18	Resigns.	
11	Kt—Kt3	Q—Q3 (c)			

(a) This sacrifices a P. The usual move is 5 ..., P—Q3.

(b) If 7 ..., Kt x P, what would follow?

(c) State the object of this move.

(d) Give a stronger reply.

(e) What else could White do?

(f) There is no defence. If QxB, RxP ch, etc. Or, if PxB, QxP ch and mates next move.

No. 104. Maroczy v. Swidersky.

4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	13	B—K3	R—KKt1
5	O—O	O—O	14	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—R1
6	P—Q3	P—Q3	15	Q—R5	R—B1
7	Kt—K2	Q—K2	16	B x Kt	P x B
8	P—B3	B—QB4	17	Kt—B3	Kt—B3 (c)
9	Kt—Kt3	Kt—K1 (a)	18	Q—R4	K—Kt1 (d)
10	P—KR3	P—KR3 (b)	19	Kt—R5	K—R1
11	P—Q4	B—Kt3	20	Kt x KtP	Resigns.
12	R—K1	K—R2			

(a) A wasted move as he cannot advantageously advance the KBP.

(b) How could White answer 10...P—KB4?

(c) Point out an alternative.

(d) Give a stronger move.

Greco's Counter Gambit. 2..., P—KB4.

No. 105. BLACKBURNE v. Pollock. Tournament game 1888.

3	P—Q4	P x KP	11 Kt—Q5	R—B1
4	Kt x P	Kt—KB3	12 B—K2	P—B4
5	B—KKt5	B—K2	13 P x P	B x P
6	Kt—QB3	P—Q3	14 Q x P ch	K—K1
7	B x Kt	B x B	15 B—R5 ch	R—B2
8	Q—R5 ch	P—Kt3	16 B x R ch	K x B
9	Kt x KtP	P x Kt	17 Q x Q	Resigns.
10	Q x P ch	K—Q2		

No. 106. Won by H. G. CANN, South Shields.

3	Kt x P	Kt—QB3	12 P—QKt3	P—Q4
4	Q—R5 ch	P—Kt3	13 B—Kt2 ch	P—Q5
5	Kt x KtP	Kt—B3	14 Q—B3,	QKt—K4
6	Q—R4	R—KKt1	15 Q—Kt3	Q—Q3
7	Kt x B	R—Kt5	16 P—KB3	Kt x KBP !
8	Q—R6	R x KP ch	17 P x Kt	Q x Q
9	K—Q1	Kt—KKt5	18 P x Q	Kt—B7 ch
10	Q—R5ch	K x Kt	19 K—B1	R—K8 mate.
11	Q x P ch	K—Kt 2		

An exceedingly pretty finish. Where did White go wrong?

No. 107. Won by R. E. LEAN.

3	Kt x P	Kt—QB3	10 Q x KtP	Kt—Q5
4	Q—R5 ch	P—Kt3	11 B—Kt5 ch	K—B1
5	Kt x KtP	Kt—B3	12 O—O	Kt—B6 ch
6	Q x BP	B—R3	13 K—R1	Q—R5
7	Kt x R	P—Q4	14 Q x R ch	K—Kt2
8	Q—B3	B—Kt5	15 P—KR3	Q—Kt6 !
9	Q—QKt3	Kt x P	16 P x Q	Kt x P mate.

A good example of a game not being won by gain of material alone. At the finish White is two Rooks and a Queen to the good ! Grab v. Development !

Every capture made by White after his 5th move adds to his difficulties.

Greco's Counter Gambit.

No. 108. Won by R. D. Oomwala (Calcutta Championship Tourney).

3	B—B4	P x P	8	B x P	Kt x B
4	Kt x P	P—Q4	9	Q x Kt ch	B—Q3
5	Q—R5 ch	P—Kt3 (a)	10	Kt—K5 ch	K—K2
6	Kt x P	Kt—KB3	11	Q—B7 mate.	
7	Q—K5 ch	K—Q2			

(a) White has 3 pieces in play, while Black's are all "at home!" Where has Black gone wrong?

Philidor's Defence. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—KB3, P—Q3.

No. 109. Won by W. S. Daniels. Lud-Eagle Prize Game

3	P—Q4	B—Kt5	12	KR—Q1 ! !	P x B
4	P x P	B x Kt	13	Q—R3	B—R3 ch
5	Q x B	P x P	14	K—Kt1	P—KB4
6	B—QB4	Q—K2 (a)	15	Q x BP	Kt—B3
7	Kt—B3 !	P—QB3	16	B—K6 !	KR—B1(c)
8	B—KKt5	P—B3(b)	17	Q x KP	R—R1
9	B—R4	Kt—Q2	18	Kt—Kt5(d)	P x Kt
10	O—O—O	O—O—O	19	R—B3 ch	Q—B4
11	R—Q3	P—KKt4	20	R x Q mate.	

(a) White's threat of QxP mate must certainly be met; but is there no less obstructive move than this?

(b) A piece offered by White: Why can it not be taken?

(c) Would ... B—B5 save the threatened KP?

(d) A pretty move which forces mate in a few moves.

Philidor's Defence.

No. 110. Won by F. WRIGHT.

3	P—Q4	B—Kt5 ?	14	B—Q4 !	P—B3
4	P x P	B x Kt	15	KR—Kt1	R—KKt1
5	P x B	Kt—QB3	16	B x P	P—Kt3 (b)
6	B—QKt5	Q—Q2	17	P—K5	B—B4
7	B—K3	P—QR3	18	Kt—K4	R—KB1 (c)
8	B x Kt	Q x B	19	R x R ch !	K x R
9	P x P	B x P	20	R—Q1 ch	K—K1 (d)
10	Q—Q3	R—Q1 (a)	21	Kt x B	Q x Kt
11	Q—Kt3	P—QKt3	22	Q—K6	R—B2 (e)
12	Kt—Q2	Kt—K2	23	Q—Q7 ch	K—B1
13	O—O—O	P—QKt4	24	Q—Q8 mate.	

(a) O—O would obviously be dangerous; how can the King be put into safety ?

(b) What happens if ...P x B ?

(c) Can Black evade the coming trouble ?

(d) Is 20...K—B1 any better ?

(e) Would 22...Q—Kt5 save the game ?

No. 111. BLOOMFIELD v. Booth.

3	P—Q4	P x P	11	Kt—B5	B—Kt2 (b)
4	Kt x P	Kt—KB3	12	Kt—Q5	Kt x Kt
5	Kt—QB3	P—B3 (a)	13	P x Kt	P—B5
6	B—Q3	B—K2	14	B—K4	P—QR4 (c)
7	B—KB4	O—O	15	QR—K1	B—B1
8	O—O	P—QR3	16	Kt x B ch	K—R1
9	P—KR3	P—QKt4	17	B x RP	K x B
10	Q—B3	P—B4	18	Q—R5 mate.	

(a) Why not develop ? This move is the cause of much of the difficulty.

(b) What obvious danger does Black ignore in making this move ?

(c) Even now Black could give himself a longer life ; how ?

Philidor's Defence.

No. 112. Morphy.

3	P—Q4	B—Kt5 (a)	11	B x KtP ch (d)	
4	P x P	B x Kt			Q Kt—Q2
5	Q x B	P x P	12	O—O—O	R—Q1
6	B—QB4	Kt—KB3 (b)	13	R x Kt	R x R
7	Q—QKt3	Q—K2	14	R—Q1	Q—K3
8	Kt—QB3 (c)	P—B3	15	B x R ch	Kt x B
9	B—KKt5	P—Kt4	16	Q—Kt8 ch	Kt x Q
10	Kt x P	P x Kt	17	R—Q8 mate.	

(a) A bad defence. Better P x P.

(b) This does not defend the KBP, but only hides it for the moment; suggest a true defensive move.

(c) White could win a Pawn here; how? Why does he refrain?

(d) The rest follows precisely, right up to the mate—at any rate when Morphy is playing White.

No. 113. Won by J. M. Doulton.

3	B—B4	P—KB4	8	P x P ch (c)	K x P
4	P—Q4	P x KP(a)	9	B—B4 ch	K—Q5
5	Kt x P	P x Kt	10	B—K3 ch	K—K4
6	Q—R5 ch	K—K2? (b)	11	Q—B4 mate!	
7	Q—B7 ch	K—Q3			

(a) This allows White to make one of the sacrifices which form the stock-in-trade of the attacking player.

(b) The position is bad, but this move is worse: suggest a better.

(c) After this nothing avails for Black.

No. 114. Won by H. E. Knott.

3	Kt—B3	B—Kt5	7	P—KR4!	P—KB3 (a)
4	B—B4	Kt—KR3?	8	P x P	P x P
5	P—Q3	B x Kt?	9	R x Kt	B x R
6	Q x B	P—KKt4	10	Q—B7 mate.	

(a) Black's last four moves have been contrary to principle; point out how.

Philidor's Defence.

No. 115. Won by GEORGE EASTGATE.

3	B—B4	Kt—KB3	10 Kt x Kt	P x Kt
4	P—Q3	Kt—B3	11 Q—R5 ch (b)	K—K2
5	Kt—B3	B—K3	12 Q—B7 ch	K—Q3
6	B x B	P x B	13 B—B4	Q—B3
7	P—Q4	P—Q4 (a)	14 Q—Q7 ch	K—B4
8	P x KP	QKt x P	15 Q x P ch	K—Q4
9	Kt x Kt	Kt x P	16 R—Q1 mate.	

(a) Black could equalise here quite simply. How?

(b) White could remain a piece and a pawn to the good by QxQ, but sees something better.

No. 116. Won by I. GUNSBERG.

3	P—Q4	P—KB4	8 Q—B5 ch	K—B3(a)
4	B—B4	B—K2	9 Q x P ch	P—Q4(b)
5	P x KP	BP x P	10 Kt—B3	B—K3
6	Q—Q5	P x Kt	11 B—K3	B—KKt5(c)
7	Q—B7 ch	K—Q2	12 B—QKt5 mate.	

(a) What happens if 8 ..., K—K1?

(b) And if 9 ..., K—Q2?

(c) P—QR3 would guard the mating square, but what then?

Petroff's Defence. 2..., Kt—KB3.

No. 117. Correspondence. E. SVENSSON v. R. Steenhoff

3	Kt x P	P—Q3	14 Q—Q3 !	P—KR3
4	Kt—KB3	Kt x P	15 B x P	P x B
5	P—Q4	P—Q4	16 Q—Kt3 ch	B—Kt4 (c)
6	B—Q3	B—K2 (a)	17 P—KR4	P—QB3
7	O—O	Kt—QB3	18 Kt x Kt	B x Kt
8	R—K1	B—KKt5	19 B—B2	P—B3
9	P—B4	Kt—B3	20 P x B	BP x P
10	P x P	KKt x P	21 Q—Q3	Q—B2
11	Kt—B3	O—O	22 Kt—Kt6	Q—B2
12	B—K4	B—K3	23 Kt x R	K x Kt
13	Kt—K5	Kt—Kt1 ? (b)	24 Q—QR3 ch	Resigns.

(a) Improve.

(b) Why is this weak?

(c) If 16 ... K—R1; 17 Kt—Kt6 ch, P x Kt; 18 Q x P, Kt—KB3; 19 Q x P ch, K—Kt1; 20 R—K3, etc.

Petroff's Defence.

No. 118. Won by R. STRAUSS.

3	Kt—B3	B—Kt5	11 R—K1	Q—Q2 ? (b)
4	Kt—Q5	Kt x Kt (a)	12 Kt—Kt5	P—KR3
5	P x Kt	P—Q3	13 Q—R5	Q—Kt5
6	P—B3	B—QB4	14 Q x P ch ! !	R x Q
7	P—Q4	P x P	15 R—K8 ch	R—B1
8	B—Q3	Q—K2 ch	16 B—R7 ch	K—R1
9	K—Q2	P x P ch	17 R x R mate.	
10	P x P	O—O		

(a) Is there anything better ?

(b) Point out Black's mistake, allowing the winning combination, and give the correct move.

No. 119. Won by W. B. ALLDRITT.

3	B—B4(a)	Kt x P	9 P—B5	B x P
4	Kt—B3	Kt x Kt(b)	10 Kt x B	P x Kt
5	QP x Kt	P—KB3	11 Q—R5 ch	K—Q2
6	Kt—R4	P—KKt3	12 Q x P ch	K—K1 !
7	O—O	P—Q3	13 B—K6 !	Resigns.
8	P—B4	B—K2(c)		

(a) Not to be recommended ; suggest something better.

(b) Improve.

(c) This move loses. Is there anything better ?

No. 120. Won by E. SCAMP.

3	P—Q4	P x P	7 Q x P	B x P ch
4	P—K5	Kt—K5	8 K moves	Kt x Kt ch
5	Q x P	P—Q4	and wins.	
6	Kt—B3	B—QB4		

Point out the losing move and suggest the correct continuation.

Petroff's Defence.

No. 121. Won by T. C. RUTLEDGE.

3	P—Q4	P—Q4	8	Q—K5 ch	K—Q2
4	Kt x P	P x P ? (a)	9	Q x Kt ch	B—Q3
5	B—QB4	Kt—Q4 ? (b)	10	Q—B5 ch	K—B3
6	Kt x P	K x Kt	11	Q—QKt5 mate.	
7	Q—R5 ch	K—K3			

(a) Improve. (b) Improve.

No. 122. Won by C. F. PRIDHAM.

3	P—Q4	Kt x P	7	Kt x KKt	Kt x P
4	Q—K2 (a)	P—Q4	8	Kt x P	B x Kt
5	Kt x P	B—K3	9	Kt—B6 mate.	
6	Kt—QB3	Kt—QB3			

(a) Improve.

(b) Point out where Black goes wrong.

No. 123. Russell v. BLACK. The following game was awarded the brilliancy prize in a tourney of the Brooklyn Chess Club.

3	Kt x P	P—Q3	16	B x Kt	Q—R4 ch
4	Kt—KB3	Kt x P	17	K—Kt1	P x B
5	P—Q4	P—Q4	18	KR—K1	P—KB4
6	B—Q3	B—Q3	19	B—Q3	B x Kt
7	O—O	O—O (a)	20	P x B	Q—R6 !
8	P—B4	B—KKt5	21	P—B4	K—R1 !
9	P x P	P—KB4	22	R—K3	R—Kt1 ch
10	Kt—B3	Kt—Q2	23	R—Kt3	R x R ch
11	Kt x Kt (b)	P x Kt	24	P x R	Q x P ch
12	B x P	Kt—B3	25	K—B1	Q—B6 ch
13	B—Kt5	B x P ch	26	K—K1	B—Kt5 ch
14	K—R1 (c)	Q—K1	27	Resigns.	
15	Q—B2	B—Q3			

(a) Is this Black's best?

(b) Improve.

(c) Is K x B playable?

Petroff's Defence.

No. 124. Rubert v. Smith.

3	Kt x P	P—Q3	10	Kt—K2	B—Q3
4	Kt—KB3	Kt x P	11	Kt—K5	O—O !
5	P—Q4	P—Q4	12	P—KB3	Kt x Kt
6	B—Q3	B—K2 (a)	13	B x Kt (b)	BP x B !
7	O—O	B—KKt5	14	P x Kt	B—B4 ch
8	R—K1	Kt—QB3	15	Kt—Q4	P x P
9	Kt—B3	P—B4	16	Resigns (c).	

(a) Improve.

(b) Why not QP x Kt ?

(c) Why does White resign ?

No. 125. From the Collyns' book of the Stockholm Congress, 1912. White, O. Sundstroem ; Black, D. Holm.

3	Kt x P	P—Q3	11	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—Kt3
4	Kt—KB3	Kt x P	12	P—R5 ch	K—B3
5	Kt—B3	Kt x Kt	13	Q—B3 ch	B—B4
6	QP x Kt	B—K2	14	P—KKt4	Q—B1 (b)
7	B—Q3	O—O	15	Kt—K4 ch	K—K 4
8	P—KR4	R—K1	16	Q—B4 ch	K—Q4
9	B—K3	Kt—B3 ? (a)	17	O—O—O ch	K—B5
10	B x P ch	K x B	18	Kt x P mate.	

(a) What ought to be played ?

(b) Name correct move and how it should be answered.

Queen's Pawn Counter Gambit.

1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—KB3, P—Q4.

No. 126. The following interesting game was played in the Go-as-you-please Tournament of the Liverpool Chess Club. Mr. P. F. Black v. Mr. E. Spence.

3 Kt x P	B—Q3	11 R—Q1	Q x B
4 P—Q4	P x P	12 B x Kt ch	B x B
5 B—QB4	B x Kt	13 Q x B ch	K—B1
6 Q—R5 !	Q x P ?	14 Kt—Q5	B—Kt4
7 Q x P ch	K—Q1	15 R—Q2	Kt—Q2
8 B—Kt5 ch ?	Kt—B3	16 Q—B7	Kt—K4 ?
9 Kt—B3	B—Q2	17 Q x R ch!!	Resigns.
10 Q x P	R—K1		

White makes two inferior moves, Black three at least. Point them out.

No. 127. Won by Maroczy.

3 P x P	B—Q3	14 K—Kt3	Q—B2 ch !
4 Kt—B3	Kt—KB3	15 P—B4	P x P i.p.ch
5 B—Kt5 ch	P—B3	16 K x P	R—Q5 !
6 B—R4 ?	P—K5	17 P—Q3	B—Kt2 ch
7 P x P	O—O !	18 Kt—K4	B x Kt ch
8 Kt—Q4	P x P	19 K x Kt	Q—R7 !
9 Kt x BP	Q—Kt3	20 P x B	Q x P ch
10 Kt x Kt	R x Kt	21 K—R4	R x B !
11 B—Kt5	R—Q1	22 Q x R	Black mates
12 O—O	B x P ch		in 5.
13 K x B	Kt—Kt5 ch		

White makes two bad moves. Which are they?

Black mates in 5 moves. How?

Scotch Game. 2 ..., Kt—QB3 ; 3 P—Q4, P x P.

No. 128. Played in Paris, 1860. The notes are by Dr. Lasker in the "Chess Player's Scrap Book." Kolisch v. Anderssen.

4	B—QB4	B—B4	11	Q—Q1	Q—Q2
5	O—O	P—Q3	12	P—Kt4	B—Kt3
6	P—B3	B—KKt5	13	B—Kt2	P—Q6
7	Q—Kt3	B x Kt	14	Q x P	Kt—K4
8	B x P ch	K—B1	15	Q—K2	Q—R6
9	B x Kt ? (a)	R x B	16	Kt—Q2 (c)	P—Kt5
10	P x B	P—KKt4 (b)	17	Resigns.	

(a) If 9 P x B, Kt—B3 and Black has the better game.

(b) This bold advance is of extraordinary power. Q—K6 can now be defeated by R—Kt3. It paves the way for the decisive entry of the Black Kt at K4, and marks the weak Pawn at KB3, which now is deprived of its mobility, as the aim of Black's attack.

(c) Nobody who would cast a casual glance on the position would suspect that on the next move the resignation of White is forced. A model game by Black.

No. 129. From Magyar Sakkvilag. Cedar Rapids (1910). White, W. Gilman ; Black, H. Burde.

4	Kt x P	Kt—B3	9	P x P	B x P ch !
5	Kt x Kt	KtP x Kt	10	K x B	Kt—Kt5 ch
6	B—Q3	B—B4	11	K—Kt1	Q—Q3
7	O—O	P—Q4	12	B—K3	Q x P ch
8	R—K1(a)	O—O	13	K—B1	Kt x B ch
			14	Resigns (b).	

(a) Suggest a better move.

(b) Why ?

Scotch Game.

No. 130. C. WARDHAUGH v. W. N. Paton. Played in a contest for the Chess Championship of Scotland.

4 B—QB4	B—B4	10 Kt x Kt	K x Kt
5 O—O	P—Q3	11 P x B ch	K—K3
6 Kt—Kt5	Kt—K4 ?	12 Q—B3	Q—B3 ?
7 B—Kt3	B—KKt5	13 Q—Kt3 ch	K—K4
8 B x P ch	K—K2	14 Q—Q5 mate (a).	
9 P—KB3	Kt x B		

(a) Black walks straight into a mate, but he had a lost game in any case. There are at least 4 bad moves by the loser. Which are they ?

No. 131. Won by Mr. E. SCAMP.

4 Kt x P	Q—R5	8 P—QB3	B—R4
5 Kt—Kt5 (a)	Q x KP ch	9 Kt—B4	Q—K5
6 B—K3	B—Kt5 ch (b)	10 QKt—Q6 ch	Resigns.
7 Kt—Q2	Q—K4		

(a) 5 Kt—Kt5 is the most popular continuation. Alternatives are 5 B—K3 and 5 Kt—KB3. If 5 Q—Q3 Alapin suggests Kt—B3 ; 6 Kt—QB3, B—Kt5 ; 7 Kt x Kt, B x Kt ; 8 P x B, QP x Kt ; 9 P—K5, Kt—Kt5 ; 10 Q—Q4, Q—K2 ; 11 P—KB4, P—B3 winning a pawn.

(b) Black has a better move at move 6. What is it ?

No. 132. Won by T. E. BROWN.

4 B—QB4	B—Kt5 ch(a)	12 Q x R ch	K—R2
5 P—B3	P x P	13 Q—Kt8 ch	K—Kt3
6 O—O	P x P(b)	14 B—Q3 ch	K—Kt4
7 QB x P	Kt—B3	15 B—B1 ch	K—Kt5
8 Kt—Kt5	O—O	16 P—B3 ch	K—R5
9 P—K5	Kt—K1	17 P—Kt3 ch	K—R4
10 Q—R5	P—KR3	18 Q—B7 ch	P—Kt3
11 Kt x P	R x Kt	19 Q x KtP mate.	

(a) 4 ..., B—Kt5 ch is not as good a move as B—B4.

(b) 6 ..., P x P too is weak. Q—B3 might be tried.

(c) What alternatives has Black at move 9 ?

Scotch Game.

No. 133. Won by W. H. S. Monck.

4	Kt x P	B—B4	11	O—O !	Q—K2
5	B—K3	Q—B3	12	QKt—B3	P—QB3 ?
6	Kt—Kt5	B x B	13	B x P ch !	K—B1
7	P x B	Q—Q1	14	Kt x QP	Q x Kt
8	Q—Kt4	P—KKt3	15	QR—Q1	Q—B3
9	Q—B4	P—Q3	16	R—Q8 ch	Resigns (a).
10	B—B4 !	Kt—K4 !			

(a) Where did Black go wrong, and what is White's answer to 16...K—Kt2. If 16..., K x B ; 17 Q x Kt.

No. 134. Mrs. Houlding, Newport, Mon., v. Miss Crum, Glasgow.

4	P—B3	P—Q3	11	Kt—B3	Q—Kt3
5	P x P	B—Kt5	12	O—O	P—R3
6	B—QB4	Kt—B3	13	Kt—Q5	Q—R2
7	B—KKt5	P—KR3	14	Kt x P ch	K—Q 1
8	B x Kt	Q x B	15	Q x P	P x B
9	B—Kt5	B x Kt	16	Kt—K6 ch	K—B1
10	Q x B	Q xP	17	Q—B7 mate.	

Black loses too much time in development in order to win a pawn instead of 12 ..., P—R3, Castles might be tried ; but Black would have to return the pawn with the worse position as well.

No. 135. Played at Berne in 1904.

4	B—QB4	Kt—B3	8	B x Kt ch	P x B
5	P—K5	P—Q4	9	Kt x P	B—R3
6	B—QKt5	Kt—K5	10	Kt x Q	B x KBP mate.
7	Kt x P	B—QB4 (a)			

(a) 7 ... B—QB4 is a weak move B—Q2 should be played. What is White's correct continuation ?

Scotch Game.

No. 136. Won by S. G. Howell Smith, Eastbourne.

4 Kt x P	B—B4	9 Q x Kt ch	Kt—K2
5 Kt—B5	Q—B3 (a)	10 Q x R ch	Kt—Kt1
6 Q—Kt4	P—KKt3	11 Q x Kt ch	B—B1
7 B—KKt5	Kt—K4	12 Kt—Kt7 mate.	
8 Q—B4	Q—B3		

(a) Black has a far stronger move than 5 ...Q—B3, and a good alternative for 6...P—KKt3. Name the better moves.

No. 137. Played at the Hague in 1874. J. H. Blackburne v. H. W. B. Gifford.

4 B—QB4	B—B4	12 Kt—Q5	Q—Q1
5 Kt—Kt5	Kt—R3 !	13 P—B6	Kt—Kt3
6 Q—R5	Q—K2 ! (a)	14 P x P	K x P
7 P—B4	O—O	15 Q x Kt(R6)ch!	K x Q
8 O—O	P—Q3	16 Kt x P ch	K—R4
9 P—B5	P—Q6 ch		
10 K—R1	P x P	White announced mate in	
11 Kt—QB3	Kt—K4	five moves (b).	

(a) If 6 ..., Kt—K4 ? 7 Kt—K6 ! P x Kt ; 8 Q x QKt, B—B1 ; 9 B x Kt, P x B ; 10 Q x R, etc.

(b) State the moves.

(c) What improvements on Black's part can be suggested ?

No. 138. Won by H. E. Bird.

4 Kt x P	Q—R5	10 O—O	Kt x P !
5 Kt—Kt5 !	B—B4	11 R x Kt	R—K8 ch
6 Q—B3	Kt—B3 !	12 B—B1	Kt—Q5 !
7 Kt x P ch	K—Q1	13 Q x BP	Kt—K7 ch
8 Kt x R	R—K1	14 K—R1	Kt—Kt6 ch
9 B—Q3	Kt x P	15 K—Kt1	R x B mate !

A charming game. White appears to have no alternatives after his 7th and 8th moves.

Scotch Game. 2 ..., Kt—QB3 ; 3 P—Q4, Kt x P.

No. 139.

4	Kt x P	P—QB4(a)	8	Kt x B	P—QR3(d)
5	B—QB4	Kt—K3	9	Kt—B6 ch	K—K2
6	O—O	P—Q3(b)	10	Kt—Q5 mate.	
7	B—Kt5 ch	B—Q2(c)			

(a) B—B4 preferable. Why ?

(b) A very bad move. What should have been Black's tactics at this stage of the game ?

(c) Only to be immediately lost. K should have been moved.

(d) Ignoring the obvious double check and mate in two.

Scotch Game Declined, 2 ..., Kt—QB3 ; 3 P—Q4, any move except P x P or Kt x P.

No. 140. Won by J. S. B. TAYLOR. Played at Dordrecht, South Africa.

3	...	P—Q3	7	Q—R4 ch	B—Q2(c)
4	P—Q5	QKt—K2	8	Kt—QKt5	P—R3
5	P—B4	P—QB4(a)	9	Kt x QP mate.	
6	Kt—B3	P—KR3(b)			

(a) Of no use since it could have been taken in passing. Much better supporting QP.

(b) A needless move. What should have been played instead ?

(c) Preferable to Q—Q2, but smothers K and leaves QP unprotected—points requiring immediate attention. Therefore 8 ..., Q—Kt3 or Kt—Kt3 should have been played.

Alapin's Opening. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—K2 (a.)

No. 141. Won by A. CARTIER, jun., Montreal.

2 ...	Kt—KB3 (b)	9	P—Q4	B—Kt3
3 P—KB4	P x P	10	Kt(B4)Q5	Kt x Kt
4 Kt x P	Q—K2 (c)	11	Kt x Kt	Q—K3
5 B—K2	Q x P	12	B—QB4	Q—K1 (d)?
6 O—O	B—B4 ch	13	R—K1	Q—Q1
7 K—R1	O—O	14	Kt—K7 ch	K—R1
8 Kt—B3	Q—K2	15	B—KKt5 !	Resigns.

(a) The idea being to follow with P—KB4, getting the advantage of the King's Gambit, without giving up the Pawn. (A.C.).

(b) 2 ... B—B4 is perhaps the best reply. (A.C.).

(c) Wasting time. Black missed an opportunity here by 4 ... Kt x P. If 5 B—K2 (or P—Q3) Q—R5 ch ; 6 P—Kt3 Kt x P, etc. Otherwise he gained a Pawn.

(d) "Saving the KBP and losing the game ! 12 ... K—R1 was better." (A.C.).

No. 142. Won by I. CARSON.

2 ...	Kt—QB3	7	Kt—R5	O—O
3 QKt—B3 (a)	Kt—B3	8	Kt—Q5	Kt x P (c)
4 Kt—Kt3	B—B4	9	B x Q	B x P ch
5 P—Q3	P—Q3	10	K—K2	B—Kt5 mate.
6 B—Kt5 (b)	B—K3			

(a) Disappointing after Kt—K2. Kt—Kt3 preferable now, and followed by B—B4 in readiness for O—O.

(b) To pin Kt, hence 6..., B—K3 to meet Kt—Q5.

(c) ! Offering a most tempting bait. What was White's best reply ?

King's Knight's Opening. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—KB3.

No. 143. Won by George Eastgate.

2	...	B—Q3 (a)	8	B x KRP	P x B
3	Kt—B3	Kt—KB3	9	Q x P	Kt—Kt2
4	B—B4	O—O	10	Kt—KKt5	R—K1
5	P—Q3	P—KR3	11	Q—R7 ch	K—B1
6	B—K3 (b)	Kt—B3 (c)	12	Q—R8 ch	K—K2
7	Q—Q2 (d)	Kt—KR4	13	Kt—Q5 mate.	

(a) The initial mistake.

(b) Commencing his plan of attack, though apparently objectless.

(c) To allow withdrawal of B, but too late.

(d) Requiring immediate attention. What is the best reply?

No. 144. Won by Zukertort.

2	...	Q—B3	8	P—Q4	Q—B3
3	B—B4	Q—KKt3	9	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—Kt3
4	O—O	Q x KP (a)	10	Q—Q3 ch	K—R4
5	B x P ch	K—K2 (b)	11	P—Kt4 ch	K x P
6	R—K1	Q—KB5	12	Q—R3 mate.	
7	R x P ch	K x B			

(a) A disastrous move. What should have been played instead?

(b) K—Q1 best.

No. 145. Won by George Eastgate.

2	...	Kt—QB3	6	Kt x Kt	P x Kt
3	B—B4	P—KR3 (a)	7	Q—R5 ch	K—K2
4	P—Q4	P—B3 (b)	8	Q x KP mate (c).	
5	P x P	Kt x P			

(a) To prevent Kt—Kt5 at the 5th move. A needless and unsafe move.

(b) Another unsound and unnecessary move. P x P would have simplified matters.

(c) Due to the exchanges. What is the best move Black could have made for his fifth?

SECTION II.

Queen's Knight's Opening, 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—QB3.

Vienna Opening. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—QB3.

No. 146. TSCHIGORIN v. Allies. "A brilliant game, which the student will find especially interesting, as pointing out one of the weaknesses of the Vienna Opening." Notes (b to d) from "Lasker's Chess Magazine."

2	...	Kt—KB3	11	Kt—B3	Q—Q2
3	P—B4	P—Q4!	12	P—QR3	O—O—O(d)
4	P—Q3!(a)	P x BP	13	P x B	B—Q4
5	B x P(b)	B—QKt5	14	Q—K2	QR—K1
6	P—K5	P—Q5(c)	15	B—K3	B x Kt
7	P x Kt	P x Kt	16	Q x B	Kt—Q5!
8	Q—K2ch	B—K3	17	Q—B2	Black's next
9	P—QKt3	P x P	three moves induced		
10	Q—K4	Kt—B3	White to resign (e).		

(a) More usual is 4 P x KP, Kt x P; 5 Kt—B3.

(b) After 5 P—K5, what move would give Black the advantage?

(c) The proper play, as it keeps White busy defending himself, and thereby prevents him from developing.

(d) Excellent position judgment. The result shows that this seemingly unwarranted sacrifice was quite sound.

(e) What were they?

No. 147. Won by R. C. GRIFFITH.

2	...	Kt—KB3	7	Q—R5!	O—O
3	B—B4	B—B4	8	B—KKt5	Q—K1
4	P—Q3	P—Q3	9	Kt—Q5	Kt—Q2
5	P—B4	Kt—Kt5 (a)	10	P—B6!	P—Kt4
6	P—B5	Kt—B7 (b)	11	Kt—K7 ch	K—R1

White mates in four moves (c).

(a) Point out a safer move.

(b) Premature. State the best continuation.

(c) How?

Vienna Opening.

No. 148. D. Barnett v. R. H. V. Scott. Played in the Middlesex County Individual Championship, First Round.

2	...	Kt—KB3	13	Kt x Kt (c)	R x Kt ch
3	P—Q4	B—Kt5	14	K—Q1	B x BP !
4	B—KKt5	P x P	15	Q—KB3 (d)	R—Q5 ch
5	Q x P	Kt—B3	16	Kt—Q3	Q x B
6	Q—K3	P—Q3	17	Q x B	P—QB4
7	B—Kt5	O—O	18	R—KB1	P—KB3
8	B x QKt ? (a)	P x B	19	Q—B3	R—Kt1
9	P—QR3	B—QB4	20	P—QKt3 (e)	R x P !
10	Q—Kt3	R—K1	21	K—K2	B x Kt ch
11	KKt—K2	B—R3	22	Resigns (f).	
12	Kt—B4 (b)	Kt x P !			

(a) This allows the adverse B a useful outlet.

(b) Point out a better move.

(c) What would be the reply to 13 B x Q ?

(d) Why does not White capture the Q now ?

(e) Give the reply to 20 R—QKt1.

(f) Why ?

No. 149. Won by J. Berger.

2	...	Kt—QB3	6	P—B3	P—QR3
3	Kt—B3	P—Q3	7	B—R4	P—QKt4 (a)
4	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	8	B—Kt3	Kt—R4 ?
5	Kt—Q5	Kt—K2	9	Kt x KP	B x Q

White mates in two (b).

(a) Point out the faulty moves Black has made so far, and suggest better.

(b) How ?

Vienna Opening.

No. 150. L. Paulsen v. J. Berger.

2	...	Kt—KB3	12	Q—Kt5 ch	P—B3
3	P—Q4	P x P	13	Q—K5 ch	K—B1
4	Q x P	Kt—B3	14	Kt—K2	B x Kt
5	Q—Q3 (a)	B—K2	15	B x B	Q—Kt3
6	P—B4 (b)	Kt—QKt5	16	B—Q2	P x Kt
7	Q—K2	P—Q4	17	P x P	R—K1
8	P—QR3	B—Kt5	18	Q—KB5	Kt x P
9	Q—Q2 (c)	P—Q5	19	P x B (d)	Q—B7 ch
10	P x Kt	B x P	20	K—Q1	Q—Q5
11	Q—Q3	P—QR4	21	Resigns.	

(a) Which is the best square for the Q ?

(b) What course ought White to pursue now ?

(c) If 9 Kt—B3, what alternative line of play could Black adopt ?

(d) How could Black meet 19 R—KB1 ?

No. 151. Mieses v. Schrader.

2	...	Kt—QB3	7	P—Q4	Q x P
3	B—B4	B—B4	8	B—Kt5	B—KR6
4	Q—Kt4	P—Q4	9	P x B	Kt—K2
5	Q x P	P x B	10	B x Kt	Resigns (a).
6	Q x R	Q—Kt4			

(a) State the primary cause of the loss of the game, and correct.

No. 152. A J. Mackenzie v. F. Hollings.

2	...	Kt—KB3	8	Kt x Kt(Q4) ?	Q—R5ch
3	P—B4	P—Q4	9	P—Kt3(b)	Kt x P
4	P x KP	Kt x P	10	Kt—B3	B—B7ch
5	Kt—B3	Kt—QB3	11	K x B(c)	Black mates
6	P—QR3(a)	B—QB4			in three (d).
7	P—Q4	Kt x QP			

(a) Point out a stronger move.

(b) What would follow 9 K—K2 ?

(c) How would Black reply to 11 K—Q2 ?

(d) How ?

Vienna Opening.

No. 153. Won by MIESES.

2	...	Kt—KB3	7	Kt—B3	Kt—B3
3	B—B4	Kt x P	8	Kt—KKt5	P—KR3
4	Q—R5	Kt—Q3	9	P—KR4	Kt—K1
5	B—Kt3	B—K2	10	Kt—Q5	Kt—B3
6	P—Q3	O—O	11	Q—Kt6	P x Q (a)

White mates in two moves (b).

(a) Find Black's fatal error and correct.

(b) How ?

No. 154. Won by D. T. G. DIXON.

2	...	Kt—KB3	8	B—KKt5	Q—Q2(b)
3	B—B4	B—B4	9	Kt—Q5	Q—R5
4	P—Q3	P—Q3	10	Kt—K7ch(c)	K—R1
5	P—B4	Kt—Kt5	11	B x P	R x B
6	P—B5	Kt—B7(a)	12	Q x R and mate in four follows.	
7	Q—R5	O—O			

(a) This loses. Give the correct move.

(b) Show a good reply to 8 ..., Q—K1.

(c) Why is this rather better than 10 Kt—B6ch ?

No. 155. Ostend Tournament. Won by J. MIESES.

2	...	Kt—QB3	9	Q—R4 (b)	B x Kt
3	B—B4	B—B4	10	Q x B	Kt—R4 (c)
4	Q—Kt4	Q—B3 (a)	11	R—B1	Kt x B
5	Kt—Q5	Q x P ch	12	Q—Q7	P—KB3
6	K—Q1	K—B1	13	Kt x KBP	Q—B7 (d)
7	Kt—R3	Q—Q5	14	R x Q	B x R
8	P—Q3	P—Q3	15	Kt—R5	Resigns.

(a) Point out a safer defence.

(b) Suggest a strong alternative.

(c) Show a more hopeful continuation.

(d) What would be the reply to 13...Kt x Kt ?

Vienna Opening.

No. 156. Won by SPIELMANN.

2	...	Kt—KB3	12	Kt x B	Q x Kt
3	P—B4	P—Q4	13	B—Q3	P—KKt3 (b)
4	P x KP	Kt x P	14	Q—K2	Q—Q4 (c)
5	Q—B3	P—KB4	15	O—O	Q x QP ch
6	P—Q3	Kt x Kt	16	B—K3	Q—Q4 (d)
7	P x Kt	P—Q5	17	QR—Q1	Q—R4
8	Q—B2	P x P (a)	18	B x BP	R—B1 (e)
9	P—Q4	B—K3	19	Q—Kt4	P x B
10	Kt—R3	B—K2	20	Q—R5 ch	R—B2
11	Kt—B4	Q—Q2	21	P—K6	Resigns.

(a) Give a sounder move.

(b) Why does not Black castle?

(c) Show reasons for rejecting (1) 14 ... Kt—B3 and (2) 14 ... P—B3.

(d) Why does he leave the KP?

(e) What would happen if 18 ... P x B?

No. 157. Won by D. FORSYTH.

2	...	B—B4	11	P x Kt	B x P
3	B—B4	Kt—QB3	12	K—K2	P—QB3
4	Kt—B3	P—Q3	13	P—Q4	P—Q4
5	P—Q3	P—QR3(a)	14	B—R2(e)	P—B3
6	B—K3	B—KKt5(b)	15	Q—Q3	P x QP
7	Q—Q2(c)	B—Kt5	16	Q x QP	P—QB4?
8	P—QR3	B x KKt	17	Q x QP	B x Kt
9	P x QB	B—R4	18	Q—B7 mate.	
10	P—Kt4	Kt x P(d)			

(a) A serious waste of time. Suggest a better move.

(b) If 6 ..., B x B, what would be the probable continuation?

(c) Give a strong alternative, and (2) show what there is against 7 B x P ch.

(d) Why this move?

(e) Is this the best post for B?

Vienna Opening.

No. 158. Won by MAX FISHER.

2	...	Kt—KB3	8	Kt—B6 ch !	K—B1
3	P—Q4	P x P	9	Kt x Kt	P x Kt
4	Q x P	Kt—B3	10	Q—R6 ch	K—K1
5	Q—K3	P—KKt3 (a)	11	Q—Kt7 !	R—B1
6	P—K5	Kt—KR4 (b)	12	B—KR6	P—B3
7	Kt—Q5	B—K2	13	B—K2 !	Resigns (c).

(a) Point out the two best defences here.

(b) Suggest a stronger move.

(c) Why ?

No. 159. Dr. PERLIS v. Salve.

2	...	Kt—KB3	14	P—B4	Q—Q2
3	P—B4	P—Q4	15	B—B3	Kt—Q1
4	P x KP	Kt x P	16	B—K4	P—KR3 (d)
5	Kt—B3	B—QKt5	17	Kt—R7 ! (e)	K—R1
6	B—K2	Kt—QB3	18	B x RP	P—KB4
7	O—O	O—O	19	P x P i.p.	P x B
8	Q—K1	B—K3 (a)	20	P—B7 !	B x P
9	P—Q3	B—B4 ch	21	Kt x B	R x Kt
10	K—R1	Kt x Kt	22	R—B6 !	Q—Q3
11	P x Kt	P—Q5	23	R x Q	P x R
12	Q—Kt3 (b)	R—K1 (c)	24	Q—B4	K—Kt2
13	Kt—Kt5	B—KB1	25	R—KB1	Resigns.

(a) Point out a better line of play.

(b) What does this threaten ?

(c) Suggest a stronger move.

(d) Why not 16...P—KKt3 ?

(e) What does this threaten ?

Vienna Opening.

No. 160. The following brief game was played in the match of the Universities v. City of London Clubs. Won by J. R. Ross (City).

2	...	B—B4	8	Kt—B3(b)	R—K1ch
3	B—B4	Kt—KB3	9	Kt—K2	P—KKt3
4	P—B4(a)	P—Q4	10	B—Q2	Kt—K5
5	P x QP	P—K5	11	R—KB1	Kt x B
6	P—Q3	P x P	12	Kt x Kt(c)	R—K6
7	Q x P	O—O	13	Resigns.	

(a) Why is this considered weak ?

(b) Show a better line of play.

(c) What move is necessary now ?

No. 161. C. H. Moss v. J. Lancaster.

2	...	B—B4	7	Q x KtP	R—KKt1
3	B—B4	Kt—QB3	8	Kt x Kt ch	K—K2
4	Q—Kt4	Q—B3	9	Kt x R ch	K—K1
5	Kt—Q5	Q x P ch	10	Kt—R3 and wins.	
6	K—Q1	Kt—B3 ? (a)			

(a) Give the best move at this stage.

No. 162. Won by T. Pattison (Belfast),

2	...	Kt—QB3	7	Q x P	P—Q3
3	B—B4	B—B4	8	Kt—KB3	B—Kt5
4	Q—Kt4	Q—B3	9	Q x B	KKt—K2
5	Kt—Q5	Q x P ch	10	Kt—B6 ch	K—B1
6	K—Q1	B—Kt3	11	R—B1	Resigns (a).

(a) Point out two grave mistakes on Black's part in the opening and correct.

Pierce Gambit. 2 ..., Kt—QB3; 3 P—B4, P x P; 4 Kt—B3, P—KKt4; 5 P—Q4.

No. 163.

5	...	P—Kt5	12	QB x P	R—Kt1!
6	B—B4	P x Kt	13	R—K1ch	K—Q2!
7	O—O	P—Q4	14	B—Kt5ch	P—B3
8	P x QP	B—KKt5	15	B x R	P x B?
9	P x Kt?	P—B7ch	16	R x Pch	K—B3
10	R x P	B x Q	17	B x P	B—Q3
11	P x P	B—KKt5!	18	P—Q5 mate.	

Is the sacrifice of the Queen sound?

Steinitz Gambit. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—QB3, Kt—QB3; 3 P—B4, P x P; 4 P—Q4, Q—R5 ch; 5 K—K2.

No. 164. D. Spankie (Dundee C.C.) v. J. S. HILL (Newcastle C.C.).

5	...	P—Q3	11	P—K5	P x P
6	Kt—KB3	B—Kt5	12	P x P	Kt x P
7	Kt—Q5 (a)	O—O—O	13	B x Kt	R x B ch
8	B x P	R—K1	14	K—B2	B—B4 ch (b)
9	B—Kt3	Q—R4	15	K—Kt3	
10	Kt—B3	P—B4			

Black mates in four moves (c).

(a) Show a sounder line of play.
(b) What would happen if 14 K—Q2?
(c) How?

Hampe-Allgaier Gambit. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 Kt—QB3, Kt—QB3; 3 P—B4, P x P; 4 Kt—B3, P—KKt4; 5 P—KR4.

No. 165. An elegant little game played at Moscow between the late H. N. PILLSBURY and an amateur.

5	...	P—Kt5	12	B—B4 ch	K—Kt2
6	Kt—KKt5	P—KR3	13	O—O	B x QP?
7	Kt x P	K x Kt	14	R—B7 ch	K—Kt3
8	P—Q4	P—Q4	15	P—KR5 ch	K x P
9	B x P	B—Kt2 (a)	16	R—Kt7 (b)	Kt—K4
10	B—K3	B—B3	17	B x B	Kt—Kt3
11	P—KKt3	P x P	18	K—Kt2	R—R2

White mates in three moves (c).

(a) This and the subsequent moves of the B are not commendable. Point out a better move.
(b) What is the effect of this?
(c) How?

SECTION III.

King's Bishop's Opening. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 B—B4.

Berlin Defence. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 B—B4, Kt—KB3.

No. 166. A Brilliant and Beautiful Game. White, Amateur; Black, GEORGE H. DERRICKSON.

"It is strange, but nevertheless true, that once upon a time, Philadelphia possessed a great chess player. Master George H. Derrickson was a youth who possessed the most brilliant and precocious chess talent, and upon whose shoulders it was thought the mantle of Morphy was about to fall. But soon, too soon, grim Death called him from the checkered field on which he had won so many brilliant victories. It is now nearly 50 years since he passed from earth, yet there may be found in many books examples of his great genius as a composer of fine problems and a player of beautiful games.

"The following example contains a magnificent finale, the like of which is rarely met with at the present day." ("Montreal Herald").

"I recommend this short and instructive game—a brilliant of the first water—to our friends for close examination. It demonstrates in beautiful harmony the valuable qualities of a chess player: clear position judgment, bold, far-reaching combination and decisive action at the right moment. What renders the game all the more valuable, is, that White's mistakes are not at all of an extraordinary nature and that Black's tender of the B is not a mere trap, but a correct and sound sacrifice." (E. Lasker).

3	Kt—KB3	Kt—B3 (a)	10	Kt—KB3?(f)	Kt—KKt5
4	O—O	B—B4	11	B x Q	B x P ch
5	P—Q3	P—Q3	12	R x B	P x R ch
6	B—KKt5 (b)		13	K—B1	R—R8 ch
	B—KKt5 ! (c)		14	K—K2	R x Q (g)
7	P—KR3	P—KR4 !	15	KKt—Q2	Kt—Q5ch(h)
8	P x B (d)	P x P	16	K x R	Kt—K6 ch
9	Kt—R2 (e)	P—Kt6	17	K—B1	Kt—K7 mate.

Berlin Defence.

Notes by Lasker.

(a) If Kt x P, White could through 4 Kt—B3 transform the opening into a variation of the Petroff's Defence. Should Black play 4 ..., Kt x Kt ; 5 QP x Kt follows with a powerful attack.

(b) Not good, as Black need not be afraid of an open KKt's file. B—K3 or P—B3 was the right move.

(c) The strongest reply and the initiation of a deep combination.

(d) White accepts the offer, relying upon Black's Q being locked out through the pinning of the Knight ; however, if White were not to take the offered B, it would entail a precarious position for the first player. We consider the following as the strongest continuation : 8 QKt—Q2, Q—Q2 [Black threatening B x RP with an irresistible attack ; for the B cannot be taken. If 9 P x B, P x P ; 10 Kt—K1, P—Kt6 ; 11 B—K3, Kt—KKt5 ; or 10 B x Kt, P x B ; 11 Kt—R2, P—Kt6 ; 12 Kt—Kt4, O—O—O and wins. If White allows Black playing 9 ..., B x RP ; 10 P x B, Q x P ; followed up by Kt—Kt5 is fatal ; if 9 B x Kt, P x B ; and the open file for the Rook will be decisive.] 9 K—R2, O—O—O ; 10 P—B3, QR—KB1 ; and White has after P—QKt4, P—R4 and Q—Kt3 chances for counter-attack. That Black in correct position judgment has foreseen the efficacy of his attack, is worthy of the highest merit, the more so as White's game with its many variations has a number of apparent resources, the fallibility of which, however, is proved on close examination.

(e) P—Q4, P x P would not have sufficed either.

(f) A weak move, Kt—Kt4 was better. With K—Q2! and R—R8ch, etc., however, the second player would still maintain the upper hand, whilst 10 ..., Kt x P ; 11 B x Q, P x Pch ; 12 R x P, Kt—Kt6 ; 13 Kt—R2 would lose for Black. The second player has now a grand coup at his disposal—a little surprise for White's B.

(g) This is where the fun comes in. Black through the voluntary loss of his own Q, effects now the compulsory loss of White's Q.

(h) The magnificent game now winds up with a pretty Kt mate in two.

Berlin Defence.

No. 167. T. King-Parks.

3	Kt—KB3	Kt—B3	11	P—QB4	Q x Kt
4	Kt—B3	Kt x P	12	Q—K3	O—O
5	Kt x Kt	P—Q4	13	R—QKt1	P—KB4
6	B—Kt5	P x Kt	14	O—O	P—B5
7	Kt x P	Q—Q4	15	Q—QB3	Q—KKt4
8	B x Kt ch	P x B	16	Q—QR3	P—B6
9	Q—R5 (a)	P—Kt3	17	P—KKt3	Q—Kt5
10	Q—Kt5	B—KKt2	18	K—R1	R—B4
			19	Q—K3	

Black announced mate in three (b).

(a) What is the effect of this move? Point out a better one.

(b) How ?

No. 168. F. J. Allcock v. J. Mortimer (City of London Tournament).

3	P—Q3	B—B4	12	Kt x Kt	P x Kt
4	Kt—KB3	P—Q3	13	P—B3	B—KKt5
5	O—O	Kt—B3	14	Q—R4	K—Q2
6	B—KKt5	P—KR3	15	B—Q5 (c)	Kt x B
7	B—R4	P—KKt4	16	P x Kt	QR—R1
8	B—KKt3	P—KR4	17	Q x P ch	K—Q1
9	Kt x KtP	P—R5 (a)	18	Q—R8 ch	B—B1
10	Kt x P	P x B (b)		White resigns.	
11	Kt x Q	R x P			

(a) This advance of the K side Pawns is altogether unsound.

(b) Is this sacrifice necessary ?

(c) How can White avoid the threatened mate and retain sufficient superiority to win ?

Berlin Defence.

No. 169. Won by A. CURNOCK.

3	P—Q4	Kt x P (a)	10	P x Kt	Kt—Q2
4	P x P	P—KB4 (b)	11	B—KKt5	Kt—B3
5	Kt—KB3	P—B3	12	QR—Q1	Q—B4
6	O—O	P—Q4	13	B x Kt	P x B
7	P x P i.p.	Q x P	14	Kt—K5 !	P—KR4
8	Q—K2	B—K2	15	Kt—B7	R—R2
9	Kt—B3	Kt x Kt	16	R—Q8 mate.	

(a) Suggest a stronger move.

(b) Weak. Has he a better move ?

No. 170. LEONHARDT v. Schwarz.

3	P—Q3	B—K2	8	Q—R5	P—KKt3
4	P—KB4	P x P ?	9	Q x KP	Kt—KB3
5	P—K5	Kt—Kt1	10	Kt—Q5	QKt—Q2
6	Kt—QB3	P—Q3	11	Kt x P ch	Resigns (a).
7	B x P (B4)	P x P			

(a) State which were Black's weak moves and suggest better.

No. 171. Won by C. H. JONES.

3	P—Q4	Kt x P	7	Q—Kt3 ch !	P—Q4
4	P x P	Q—R5 ?	8	Q x P ch	B—K3
5	B x P ch	K x B	9	Q x B mate.	
6	Q—B3 ch	K—Kt1 ? (a)			

(a) Point out a better move.

No. 172. Score and substance of note (b) from Collijns' Book of the Stockholm Congress, 1912. A. Olson, White; H. LJUNGGREN, Black.

3	Kt—QB3	Kt—B3	9	P—KKt4 ?	B—Kt3
4	P—Q3	B—Kt5	10	Kt—Kt3	P—KR4
5	B—Q2	P—Q3	11	P—Kt5 (a)	P—R5
6	KKt—K2	B—K3	12	P x Kt (b)	P x Kt
7	P—QR3	B—R4	13	BP x P	B—B7 ch
8	P—B3 ?	P—QR3		Black mates in two.	

(a) What if P x P ?

(b) What should be White's line of play ?

SECTION IV.

King's Gambit. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 P—KB4.

King's Gambit Accepted. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 P—KB4, PxP, followed by any move except 3 Kt—KB3 or 3 B—B4.

No. 173. Won by Mr. ORCHARD (Australia).

3	P—KKt3	P x P	8	B x P	Q x B
4	Kt—KB3	P x P	9	Kt—B3 (b)	Q—KR4
5	B—B4	Kt—KB3	10	Kt x Kt	Q—R8 ch (c)
6	R x P	Kt x P (a)	11	K—B2	Q x Q
7	R—K2	P—Q4		White mates in two.	

(a) The removal of this Pawn from the board must involve Black in difficulties, having regard to the R in the second rank. 6...P—Q3 would have been good as in preparation for the advance of KP and providing an outlet for QB.

(b) Winning the Kt.

(c) A useless check, seeing there is nothing to follow, and that a double check by White is impending. What should have been Black's line of play at this stage?

No. 174. W. Green v. A. Y. OAG.

3	P—KKt3	P x P	10	B—B1 (b)	Kt x Kt ch
4	Kt—KB3	P x P	11	Q x Kt	Q—R5 ch
5	B—B4	Kt—QB3 (a)	12	K—K2 (c)	Kt—B3
6	R x P	B—Q3	13	P—Q3 (d)	B—B5
7	P—K5	Kt x P	14	K—Q2	B x R ch
8	R—K2	Q—K2	15	Q x B	R—K1 (e)
9	R—K3	K—Q1	16	Q—R3	Q—K8 mate.

(a) In anticipation of 6 Kt—K5.

(b) A needless move. It should have been 10 Kt x Kt.

(c) K—Q1 best.

(d) What moves would have met the attack?

(e) White might have done better by 14 R—K4.

King's Gambit Declined. 1 P—K4, P—K4 ; 2 P—KB4, any move except P x P.

No. 175. Played at a simultaneous exhibition at St. Louis CAPABLANCA v. Carter.

2	...	B—B4	16	B x Kt !	B x B
3	Kt—KB3	P—Q3	17	P—Kt5	B—Kt2
4	P—B3	B—KKt5	18	QR—Kt1	Kt—B5
5	P x P	B x Kt	19	Kt—B1	K—R1 (a)
6	Q x B	P x P	20	Kt—K3	Q—B2 (b)
7	B—B4	Kt—KB3	21	P—R5	P x P
8	P—Q3	O—O	22	R x P !	Kt x R
9	B—KKt5	QKt—Q2	23	Q x Kt	QR—K1 (c)
10	Kt—Q2	P—B3	24	Kt—B5	R—K3
11	O—O—O	P—Kt4	25	R—R1	P—KR3
12	B—Kt3	B—K2	26	P x P	B—B3
13	P—KR4	Kt—B4	27	Q—Kt4 !	R—KKt1
14	B—B2	Kt—K3	28	Q—Kt7 ch ! !	
15	P—KKt4 !	P—Kt3 ?			Resigns (d).

(a) A premature move. What was Black's best move here, and what line of defence should he have adopted thereafter ?

(b) Not 20 ..., Kt x P ch, because of 21 B x Kt, Q x B ; 22 R—Q1, etc.

(c) 23 ..., P—B3 better.

(d) If 28 ..., R x Q ; 29 P x R ch, K—Kt1 ; 30 R—R8 mate. If 28 ..., B x Q ; 29 P x B mate.

A very neat finish.

No. 176. Won by M. BIER.

2	...	B—B4	8	Q x B	Kt—Q5
3	Kt—KB3	P—Q3	9	Q—Q1	P—KKt3 (b)
4	B—B4	Kt—KB3	10	P x P	Kt—R4
5	Kt—B3	Kt—B3	11	B x P ch ? (c)	K x B
6	P—Q3	B—KKt5	12	O—O ch	Kt—B6 ch
7	P—KR3 ? (a)	B x Kt !	13	K—R1	Kt—Kt6 mate.

(a) Disturbing K's side Pawns and forcing the alternative for preventing Kt—Kt5. P—B5 would have been more useful.

(b) To advance the second Kt within striking distance also. What move would have been more troublesome than White's 10th ?

(c) A needless sacrifice and useless check. Kt—K2 best.

King's Gambit Declined.

No. 177. Won by FRANK SHRUBSOLE, Faversham,

2 ...	B—B4	7 Q x B	Kt—KB3 (c)
3 Kt—KB3	P—Q3	8 Kt—K6 ch	K—K2
4 B—B4	B—KKt5 (a)	9 Q x P ch	K x Kt
5 B x P ch	K x B	10 P—B5 mate.	
6 Kt—Kt5 ch (b)	K—B1		

(a) With the object of pinning the Kt, but if 5 P—R3, then B—R4 and 6 P—Kt4 frustrates this. Otherwise 5 ..., B x Kt an unnecessary exchange. What should Black have played instead?

(b) Equalising Bishops.

(c) Q—K2 best. If 8 Kt—K6 ch, K—B2 ; 9 Kt x KtP, Kt—KB3, securing a good attack.

No. 178. R. Loman v. S. W. BILLINGS.

2 ...	Kt—KB3	11 Q x P	P x P
3 Kt—QB3	P—Q4	12 Kt x P (a)	B—B4 ch
4 P x KP	Kt x P	13 K—R1	R x R ch
5 Kt—B3	Kt—QB3	14 B x R	Kt x Kt
6 B—K2	B—K2	15 Q x Kt	Q—B1
7 O—O	O—O	16 B—B4 (b)	B—K3
8 Q—K1	P—B3	17 B—Q3 (c)	R—K1
9 Kt x Kt	P x Kt	18 P—QKt4	B—B5
10 B—B4 ch	K—R1	19 Resigns.	

(a) Merely to win an inoffensive Pawn. What move should have been made instead ?

(b) A mistake ; point out the best reply.

(c) P—Q3 preferable though losing the B ; for if 17 ..., B x B ; 18 B—K3 relieving the pressure.

King's Gambit Declined.

No. 179. Tchigorin v. Burn.

2	...	B—B4	9	B—Kt3	B x P(b)
3	Kt—KB3	P—Q3	10	B—Kt5(c)	P x P
4	P—B3	Kt—KB3	11	P x P	B x P
5	B—B4	Kt—B3	12	Q—B4(d)	Q—Q4
6	P—Q3(a)	O—O	13	Q—Kt5	B—B7ch
7	Q—K2	R—K1	14	Resigns.	
8	P—B5	P—Q4			

(a) A delayed defence of KP and still leaving B in command of KKt square, preventing White from Castling. When could QP have been played more advantageously?

(b) Quite safe; for if 10 P x B, P—K5 etc.

(c) What was best?

(d) A waste of time; Kt—Q2 much better.

No. 180.

2	...,	P—Q3(a)	7	QP x Kt	Kt—B3
3	Kt—KB3	B—Kt5	8	O—O	Kt x P(d)
4	B—B4	Kt—KB3	9	Kt x Kt(e)	B x Q
5	P x P	Kt x P(b)	10	B x P ch	K—K2
6	Kt—B3	Kt x Kt(c)	11	B—Kt5 mate.	

(a) Blocks KB. P—Q4 gives Black an equal position and a better opening.

(b) An aggressive retaliation; also preventing Kt—Kt5.

(c) 6..., B x Kt was more consistent after the previous move. Then 7 Q or P x B, Q—R5 ch., etc.

(d) B—K2 best.

(e) This exposure of the Q should have warned Black. What was the best move in his well-nigh hopeless position?

King's Gambit Declined.

No. 181. Won by F. W. YIELDER.

2	...,	P—Q3	6	Kt—B3	Kt—Q5?
3	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	7	Kt x P!	B x Q? (b)
4	B—B4	P—KR3	8	B x P ch	K—K2
5	O—O	B—Kt5(a)	9	Kt—Q5 mate.	

(a) Having prepared for Kt—Kt5 by his 4th move, this pinning of the Kt was a waste of time. How should Black have played now ?

(b) Succumbing to the great temptation. Black's best reply was the obvious B—K3.

No. 182. GUNSBERG.

2	...,	P—Q3	12	P—Q3(d)	Q—R5
3	Kt—KB3	B—Kt5	13	B—Q2	K—Q5
4	B—B4	Kt—QB3(a)	14	B—K3 ch	K—K4
5	Kt—B3	Kt—B3	15	R x B	P—B3
6	O—O	P—KR3(b)	16	R—KB1	P—KKt3
7	P x P	QKt x P	17	P—KKt3	Q x KtPch
8	Kt x Kt!!	B x Q	18	P x Q	P x Kt
9	B x P ch	K—K2	19	B x QP and mates next move by P—Q4.	
10	R x Kt	K x R(c)			
11	Kt—Q5 ch	K x Kt			

(a) Admitting of 5 B x Pch, K x B ; 6 Kt—Kt5ch, K—K1; 7 Q x B. Why not played ?

(b) P—Q4 or B—K2 would have given Black a preferable position.

(c) Not P x R, for then mate by Kt—Q5.

(d) White played a daring game, but the pressure had to be relaxed now, and this was Black's opportunity. What should he have played ?

SECTION V.

King's Knight's Gambit.

1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 P—KB4, P x P; 3 Kt—KB3.

No. 183. Won by SCHLECHTER.

3	...,	Kt—KB3	13	R—K1	Q—Kt3
4	Kt—B3	P—Q4(a)	14	B x B	P x B
5	P x P	Kt x P	15	Q—Kt3 (d)	P—Kt4
6	Kt x Kt	Q x Kt	16	R x P	Q—Kt5
7	P—Q4	B—Q3(b)	17	B—Q2	K—B1
8	P—B4	Q—K5ch(c)	18	QR—K1	B—R5 ch
9	K—B2	B—KB4	19	Kt x B	Q x Kt ch
10	P—B5	B—K2	20	K—Kt1	Kt—Q2
11	B—Kt5 ch	P—B3	21	B x P	Resigns (e).
12	B—B4	B—K3			

(a) Inferior, the Queen being dislodged, subsequently giving White the advantage in development.

(b) Another weak move. Why?

(c) Weak again. Name a better move.

(d) There is no valid defence to this move.

(e) What was the chief mistake in Black's game?

No. 184. Won by KARL.

3	...	P—QB3	9	P—K5	P x P
4	P—Q4	P—Q3 (a)	10	P x P	Kt—R4
5	B x P	B—Kt5	11	B x P ch	K—B1 (c)
6	Kt—B3	Kt—Q2	12	B—R6	P x B
7	B—B4 (b)	KKt—B3	13	Kt—Q4	Resigns (d).
8	O—O	B—K2			

(a) P—QB4 better. Why?

(b) Threatening B x P ch, etc. What is the most useful reply?

(c) K x B preferable.

(d) How might Black have continued?

King's Knight's Gambit.

No. 185. J. F. Lansing v. R. A. Hart.

3	...	P—KKt4	10	P—Q4	KKt—B3 (c)
4	B—B4	P—Q3 (a)	11	Kt—B3	Kt—Kt5
5	O—O	B—Kt5	12	B x P(B4)	Kt—B7 (d)
6	P—KR3	P—KR4 (b)	13	B x P(Kt3)	Kt x Q
7	P x B	P x P	14	B x P ch !	K—K2
8	Kt—K1	P—Kt6	15	Kt—Q5 mate !	
9	R—B3 !	Kt—Q2			

(a) Faulty. White has two pieces in the field and is in a position to attack, while Black has none, and no defence prepared. How should he play ?

(b) With the object of opening his file by sacrificing B.

(c) Weak. Name better moves.

(d) Wrong again. P x B best ; why ?

No. 186. Won by D. Walker.

3	...	P—KKt4	5	Kt—K5 (b)	P—KB3
4	B—B4	P—KR3 (a)			

White mates in 5 moves. (c)

(a) KKtP being already supported by Q, this move is wrong since it is superflous and restricts KKt's movements. What move should have been played, and why ?

(b) How should this attack be met ?

(c) Name them.

---

187. Mieses v. Gunsberg.

3	...	P—KKt4	11	Q x P	Q—K2
4	B—B4	B—Kt2	12	Q x R	Q—QB2
5	O—O	P—Q3	13	B x P !	Kt—K2 (c)
6	P—B3	Q—K2	14	B x P !	Q x B
7	P—Q4	B—K3 ? (a)	15	Q x RP	P—K4
8	B x B !	P x B	16	Kt—Q2	P x P
9	Q—Kt3	P—B3 (b)	17	Kt—B4	Q—Q1
10	Kt x P !	Q x Kt	18	P—K5	Resigns.

(a) Name a better move.

(b) The serious mistake of the game. Either of two other moves might have been played. What are they ?

(c) As White has to save his Q what should Black have played here ?

King's Knight's Gambit.

No. 188. Played in Barmen. PETERS v. Gavelsberg.

3	...	P—KKt4	10	Q—Kt5	P—B3 (c)
4	B—B4	B—Kt2	11	Q x KKtP !	B x Kt (d)
5	O—O	Kt—QB3 (a)	12	Q x P	B—R3
6	P—B3	P—Q3	13	Q x B (B3)	B x B
7	P—Q4	B—Kt5	14	B x Kt ch	K x B
8	Q—Kt3 (b)	Kt—R4	15	Q—B7 mate.	
9	B x P ch	K—B1			

(a) Weak. If with the object of going to K4, P—Q4 frustrates this; if for additional command of K4, P—Q3 better. How should Black have played now?

(b) Requiring immediate support for KBP.

(c) Since this or Kt—QB3 would save the Kt, Q—Kt5 was not an attack on it.

(d) Black's 11th to 13th moves were all weak. Name better ones.

No. 189. Played in the Abbazia Tournament.
Lowtzky v. NYHOLM.

3	...	Kt—KB3	13	P—QR3 ?	Q—R5
4	Kt—B3	P—Q4	14	B—B5	O—O—O !
5	P—K5 (a)	Kt—R4	15	B x B	P x B
6	P—Q4	P—KKt4	16	Kt—R4	B—Kt4 !
7	B—K2	P—Kt5	17	P—R3	P x P
8	O—O ! (b)	R—Kt1	18	Q x P	Kt—Kt6 !
9	Kt—K1	B—R3	19	R—B2	Q—Kt5 ! !
10	B—Q3 (c)	B—K3	20	R x P	B x R !
11	B x RP ?	R—R1	21	Resigns (d).	
12	Q—Q3	Kt—QB3			

(a) P x P preferable.

(b) Compare with game won by E. I. Smith, No. 193.

(c) Best where it was. Name a better move.

(d) Why?

King's Knight's Gambit.

No. 190. E. J. Polglase v. H. Moss.

3	...	P—KKt4 (a)	11	P—K5	PxP
4	B—B4	B—Kt2	12	KtxP	KtxKt (d)
5	O—O	P—Q3 (b)	13	PxKt	Kt—K5
6	P—Q4	P—KR3	14	RxP	Q—B4 ch
7	P—B3	Q—K2 (c)	15	K—R1	Kt—B7 ch
8	Q—Kt3	Kt—QB3	16	R x Kt	Q x R
9	Kt—R3	Kt—B3	17	R—KB1	Q—Kt3
10	QBxP	PxB	18	B—Kt5 ch	Resigns.

(a) Need not be played till White's QP is moved.

(b) Weak. Give a better move.

(c) In advance again. White could have given trouble here. How?

(d) Name a more useful move.

No. 191. Anonymous.

3	...	P—KKt4	8	Q x Q	P x R (Q)
4	P—Q3 (a)	P—Kt5	9	Q—R5	Kt—K2
5	Kt—K5	Q—R5 ch	10	Kt x BP	R—Kt1 (c)
6	P—Kt3 (b)	P x P	11	Kt—Q6 ch	K—Q1
7	Q x P	P—Kt7 ch	12	Q—K8 mate.	

(a) Blocks KB, and admits of 4 ..., P—Q4; 5 P x P, B—Q3, blocking B—B4 attack on Black's KBP.

(b) K—K2 safest. Why?

(c) Suicidal; the R cannot be saved. What should have been played?

King's Knight's Gambit.

No. 192. P.S.W. v. C. PLATT.

3	...	P—KB4 (a)	11	Kt—K5	Q—R5 (d)
4	B—B4 ?	Kt—QB3	12	Kt x KtP	B—B4 ch
5	O—O	P x P	13	P—Q4	B x P ch !
6	R—K1	P—Q4	14	B—K3	P x B
7	B—Kt5 (b)	B—KKt5	15	Kt x P	B x Kt ch
8	B x Kt ch (c)	P x B	16	R x B	Q—R8 ch
9	P—KR3	P—KR4 !	17	Resigns.	
10	P x B ?	P x P			

(a) An unusual move in K.G. games, unsound because it leaves Black's K side diagonals open and permits White to develop on the usual lines by P—K5.

(b) B—Kt3 better.

(c) Wrong again. What should have been played ?

(d) A sound move. B—B4 ch first was not as good though having its possibilities. How ?

No. 193. Won by E. I. SMITH, Croydon.

3	...	P—KKt4	10	B x Kt	B x B
4	P—Q4 (a)	P—Q4	11	P x P (d)	B—Q6 ch
5	P—K5 (b)	B—Kt2	12	K—Kt1	P—B6
6	B—Q3	P—Kt5 (c)	13	Kt x P	P x Kt
7	KKt—Q2	Q—R5 ch	14	Q x B	Q—K8 ch
8	K—B1	Kt—KR3	15	Q—B1	P—B7 mate.
9	P—B4	Kt—B4			

(a) Premature.

(b) P x P preferable as allowing of B—B4 later.

(c) This commences the attaek. What might White have played with ultimate advantage ?

(d) Neglecting the defence altogether. Name the necessary move.

Cunningham Gambit. 3..., B—K2.

No. 194. Won by A. W. O. Davies. Brilliancy prize at the last New Zealand Championship Tourney.

4	B—B4	Kt—KR3	11	B x P ch	K—Q2 (a)
5	O—O	P—Q3	12	Kt—K5 ch	K—B2
6	P—Q4	P—KKt4	13	Q x B	Kt—B3
7	Kt—B3	B—Kt5	14	Q—B3	P—Kt3
8	Kt—Q5	P—QB3	15	B—QKt3	R—B1
9	Kt x BP	P x Kt	16	Kt—B7	Resigns (b)
10	QB x P	Kt—Kt1			

(a) State the reply to 11...K x B.

(b) Why?

Allgaier Gambit.

3 ..., P—KKt4; 4 P—KR4, P—Kt5; 5 Kt—Kt5.

No. 195. Rhodes Marriott v. G. Mills-Palmer. Played at the Manchester Chess Club.

5	...	P—KR3	12	Q—K2	R—K1 (b)
6	Kt x P	K x Kt	13	Kt—Q2	Kt—B3
7	P—Q4	P—Q4	14	O—O—O	Kt x P
8	B x P	P x P (a)	15	Q x KP	Kt—B3
9	B—B4 ch	K—Kt2	16	B—B3	R—B1
10	B—K5 ch	Kt—B3	17	B—Q3	R—B2
11	R—B1	B—K2			

White announced mate in six (c).

(a) What move is sounder?

(b) Why is this objectionable? Point out a safer course.

(c) Name the moves.

No. 196. Won by Maurian.

5	...	P—KR3	11	Q—Q3	Kt—B3
6	Kt x P	K x Kt	12	P—K5	Kt—KR4?
7	P—Q4	P—Q3 (a)	13	B—KKt3!	Q—K2 (c)
8	B x P	Kt—QB3 (b)	14	B—R4!	Q—K1
9	B—B4 ch!	K—Kt2	15	B—B6 ch	Kt x B
10	O—O	Q x P?	16	P x Kt mate	

(a) Which are the two best moves?

(b) Better to develop the KKt first.

(c) What would happen if 13 ..., Q or Kt x B?

Allgaier Gambit.

No. 197. Won by GUNSBERG.

5	...	P—KR3	12 O—O—O	B—Q3
6	Kt x P	K x Kt	13 QR—B1	R—K1
7	P—Q4	P—Q4	14 B x B	Q x B
8	B x P	P x P	15 R x B	K x R
9	B—B4 ch	K—Kt3	16 B—B7	Q x P
10	Q—K2	Kt—KB3	17 Kt—Kt3	Q—Q2
11	Kt—Q2	B—KB4	18 (a)	

(a) White announced mate in three moves. Name the moves.

No. 198. W. MEARS v. C. Greville Page.

5	...	P—KR3	10 B—B4 ch	K—Kt2
6	Kt x P	K x Kt	11 B—K5	B—KB4 ? (a)
7	P—Q4 !	P—Q4!	12 O—O	K—Kt3
8	B x P !	Kt—KB3	13 R x B	**K x** R (b)
9	Kt—B3	P x P		

(a) Name the correct move.

(b) White mates in six. How ?

Kieseritsky Gambit.

3 ..., P—KKt4 ; P—KR4, P—Kt5 ; 5 Kt—K5.

No. 199. Played at Mr. Blackburne's visit to the Central Club.

5	...	B—Kt2 (a)	16 R—B1	Q—Q5
6	P—Q4	Kt—KB3	17 B—Q3	Q—Kt8 ch
7	B—B4	P—Q4	18 K—K2	Q—B7 ch
8	P x P	O—O	19 K—Q1	Q—Q5 !
9	Kt—QB3 (b)	Kt—R4	20 Q—R5	Q—Kt8 ch !
10	Kt—K2	Kt—Q2 (c)	21 K—K2	Kt—Kt6 ch !
11	QKt x P(d)	QKt x Kt(e)	22 K—B3	Kt x Q
12	P x Kt	Kt—Kt6	23 R x Q	Kt x Kt
13	P—K6	Kt x R	24 B x Kt	P x P
14	Q x P	Q—B3	25 Resigns.	
15	B—Q2 (f)	Q x KtP		

(a) Paulsen's defence ; best.

(b) Give two sounder lines of play.

(c) What other good moves are at Black's disposal ?

(d) What else can White do ?

(e) Show a good reply to 11 ..., Kt—Kt6.

(f) What is the necessary prelude to developing the QB ?

Kelseritzky Gambit.

No. 200. J. H. Blackburne (White) and F. A. Johnson and A. Lewis (Black).

5	...,	B—Kt2	12	P x B	B—B4
6	P—Q4	P—Q4	13	QB x P	P—KR4
7	P x P	Kt—KB3	14	B—KKt5	Q—B1
8	B—B4	Kt x P	15	Q—K3	P—Kt4 ?
9	Kt—QB3	Kt x Kt	16	B—B6!	K—R2
10	P x Kt	B x Kt	17	Q—Kt5	B—Kt3
11	Q—K2	O—O(a)	18	B—Q3	Resigns (b).

(a) Mention a possibly stronger line of play.

(b) What follows 18 ..., K—Kt1 ; and 18 ..., Q—K3 ?

No. 201 Steinitz v. Belaieff.

5	...	Kt—KB3	13	R x P !	Kt x R
6	B—B4	P—Q4 !	14	B x Kt	P—Kt 6
7	P x P	B—Q3 (a)	15	Q—B3	R—Kt1 (c)
8	P—Q4	Kt—R4	16	P—K6	P x P
9	Kt—QB3	Q—K2	17	B x KtP ! !	Q—Kt4
10	B—Kt5 ch	K—Q1 (b)	18	Q—B7 !	P—K4
11	O—O	B x Kt	19	Q x R ch !	Resigns (d).
12	P x B	Q x RP			

(a) Name a preferable move.

(b) Point out a better line of play.

(c) What follows 15 ..., Q—R7 ch ?

(d) Why ?

No. 202. E. P. Sharp (Reading) v. C. W. Cray (Brigg).

5	...	Kt—KB3	11	P—KKt3	B—KB4
6	B—B4	P—Q4	12	Q—K2	O—O
7	P x P	B—Q3 (a)	13	Kt—K4	P—KR4
8	P—Q4	Kt—R4	14	O—O—O	QB x Kt ? (c)
9	Kt—QB3	Kt—Kt6 (b)	15	Q x B !	Kt—B7
10	B x P !	Kt x R	16	Q—B5	Kt x R (d).

(a) Mention a better move.

(b) Name better moves.

(c) Why is this move objectionable ?

(d) White mates in three. How ?

Kelseritzky Gambit.

No. 203. A. Curnock v. R. P. Michell (City of London Championship Tournament).

5	...	B—Kt2	11	K—R3	R—Kt1
6	Kt x KtP	P—Q4	12	B—Kt5 ch	K—B1
7	P x P	Q—K2 ch	13	R—K1	R—Kt6 ch
8	K—B2	B—Q5 ch	14	K—R2	Kt—Kt5 ch
9	K—B3	B x Kt ch		Resigns (a).	
10	K x B	Kt—B3 ch			

(a) Point out White's fatal mistake, and give the correct move.

No. 204. E. P. Sharp v. W. M. Brooke.

5	...	B—Kt2	11	P—B3 (b)	P—B6
6	P—Q4	Kt—KB3	12	O—O	Q x P
7	B—B4	P—Q4	13	Kt—B4	B x Kt
8	P x P	O—O	14	P x B	P—Kt6
9	Kt—QB3 (a)	Kt—R4	15	Resigns.	
10	Kt—K2	Q—B3			

(a) Name a sounder move.

(b) Suggest a possibly stronger continuation.

Muzio Gambit.

3 ..., P—KKt4, 4 B—B4 P—Kt5, 5 O—O (usually).

No. 205. Won by E. J. Polglase, Bristol.

5	...	P x Kt	12	P—B3 (a)	B x Kt
6	Q x P	Q—B3	13	Q—R5	R—Kt1
7	P—Q3 !	P—Q4 !	14	R—KKt1	P—B6
8	P x P	B—R3	15	P—KR3	P x P ch
9	Kt—B3	Kt—K2	16	K—R2	Q—Kt2
10	Kt—K4	Q—Q5 ch	17	B—Kt5 ch	
11	K—R1	B—B4			

Black announced mate in 5 (b).

(a) Suggest a better move.

(b) How ?

Muzio Gambit.

No. 206. Won by A. E. HILL.

5	...	P x Kt	10	P—Q3	P—KB3
6	Q x P	Q—K2	11	R x P	Q—B4 !
7	Q x P	Q—B4 ch	12	R—B8 ch	K x R
8	K—R1?(a)	Q x B	13	Q x R	Q—KR4 ! (b)
9	Q—K5 ch	B—K2	14	Resigns.	

(a) Name a better move.

(b) What does this move threaten ?

M'Donnell Attack. 5 Kt—B3.

No. 207. F. J. MARSHALL v. G. Maroczy (Vienna Gambit Tournament, 1903).

5	Kt—B3(a)	P x Kt	11	O—O	O—O(b)
6	Q x P	P—Q4	12	Kt—Q5(c)	Kt x Kt
7	Kt x P	P—QB3	13	Q x Q	Kt x Q
8	Kt x P	Q—B3	14	B x B	QKt—Q2
9	P—B3	B—R3	15	B x R	K x B
10	P—Q4	Kt—K2	16	P—K5	Resigns (d)

(a) This move constitutes what is known as the M'Donnell Attack in the Muzio Gambit. Authors have usually held it inferior to 5 Castles, which is the regular move.

(b) Overlooking White's crushing reply. Name a better line of play.

(c) A remarkable move that gives a winning advantage to White.

(d) Why ?

Salvio Gambit.

3 ..., P—KKt4; 4 B—B4, P—Kt5; 5 Kt—K5.

No. 208. Won by Dr. F. POLLARD. Correspondence, Devon v. Sussex.

5 ...	Q—R5 ch	14 K—K2	B—Kt5
6 K—B1	Kt—QB3	15 Kt—Q2	O—O—O
7 Kt x Kt (a)	QP x Kt	16 P—Q4	B x B ch
8 Q—K1 (b)	P—Kt6	17 Kt x B	Q—Kt5
9 B—K2	B—QB4	18 B—Q2	Kt x Kt
10 P—B3	B—B7	19 P x Kt	Q—Kt4
11 Q—Q1	Kt—B3	20 R—R3 ?	Q—Kt4 ch
12 P—Q3	Kt—Kt5	21 P—B4	Q x BP mate.
13 B—B3	Kt x P ch		

(a) Helps Black to develop.

(b) This gives White a bad game. Suggest a good continuation.

Rice Gambit.

3 ..., P—KKt4; 4 P—KR4, P—Kt5; 5 Kt—K5, Kt—KB3; 6 B—B4, P—Q4; 7 P x P, B—Q3; 8 O—O, B x Kt.

No. 209. H. D. B. MEIJER. From the "Wiener Schachzeitung."

9 R—K1	B—K3 (a)	15 P x P	R—Kt1 ch
10 R x B	Kt—QB3	16 K—R1	Kt—B5
11 B—Kt5 (b)	Kt x P	17 Q—K3	Kt—R6
12 B x Kt ch	P x B	18 R—Kt5	R x R
13 Q x P	Q—Q3	19 Resigns (d).	
14 Q—K2 (c)	P—B6		

(a) 9... Q—K2, followed by 10... Kt—R4, is considered the best defence.

(b) Name a safer move.

(c) Suggest a better continuation.

(d) Why ?

Rice Gambit.

No. 210. Won by H. A. TAILLEURE.

9	R—K1	B—K3	13	B x Kt	O—O—O
10	P—Q4 (a)	Kt x P	14	B x Kt	R x P !
11	R x B	Kt—QB3	15	Resigns (b)	
12	R—K1	Q x P			

(a) Premature. 10 R x B is correct.

(b) Why ?

Middleton Counter Gambit.

3 ..., P—KKt4 ; 4 B—B4, P—Q3 ; 5 O—O, B—Kt5 ; 6 P—KR3, P—KR4.

No. 211. Won by J. F. LANSING.

7	P x B	P x P(a)	12	QB x P	Kt—B7
8	Kt—K1 !	P—Kt6	13	B x P(Kt3)!!	Kt x Q
9	R—B3 !	Kt—Q2	14	B x P ch	K—K2
10	P—Q4	KKt—B3(b)	15	Kt—Q5 mate.	
11	Kt—B3	Kt—Kt5			

(a) What does this threaten ?

(b) Point out a safe continuation ?

SECTION VI.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 P—KB4, P x P; 3 B—B4.

Modern Classical Defence 3 ..., Q—R5 ch.

"THE IMMORTAL GAME."

No. 212. White, ANDERSSEN; Black, Kieseritzky (1851).
Remarks and notes by John A. Galbreath.

The subjoined game is the most celebrated and by universal consent the most brilliant game on record. It has appeared in almost every chess column, and in most collections of games, and has justly been named "The Immortal Game."

"Age can not wither, nor custom stale its infinite variety." It is one of a series of off-hand games played in London in 1851, shortly after the first international tournament, between the winner of the first prize in the tournament, the great German master, Professor Adolf Anderssen, and Lionel Kieseritzky, the celebrated Livonian player, long a resident of Paris. At the time this game was played Kieseritzky was regarded by many as the finest player in Europe.

3	...	Q—R5 ch	12	P—KR4	Q—Kt3
4	K—B1	P—QKt4 (a)	13	P—R5	Q—Kt4
5	B x KtP	Kt—KB3	14	Q—B3	Kt—Kt1
6	Kt—KB3	Q—R3	15	B x P	Q—B3
7	P—Q3	Kt—R4	16	Kt—B3	B—B4
8	Kt—R4	Q—Kt4	17	Kt—Q5	Q x P (c)
9	Kt—B5	P—QB3	18	B—Q6	B x R
10	P—KKt4	Kt—B3	19	P—K5	Q x R ch
11	R—Kt1 (b)	P x B	20	K—K2	Kt—QR3

White mates in three moves (d).

(a) This defence to the Bishop's Gambit is said to have been an invention of Kieseritzky. It was elaborated in a pamphlet by Mr. Thos. J. Bryan, an American amateur, long a resident of Paris and a close friend of Kieseritzky. Mr. Bryan was a player of considerable ability and occasionally played with Mr. Howard Staunton, and other masters.

The defence has long since fallen into desuetude along with the Bishop's Gambit itself and other risky openings.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

(b) The first move of a profound combination, the primary object of which is to entrap the Queen.

"From now on to the end of the game," as Mr. Steinitz commented, "occur a continuity of brilliancies, every one of which bears the stamp of intuitive genius that could have been little assisted by calculation, as the combination point arises only at the very end of the game with a final sacrifice of the Queen after Prof. Anderssen had already given up two Rooks and a Bishop."

(c) Before playing the game further, the reader should endeavour to determine what Prof. Anderssen's next move was.

Of this game Lasker says :—

"It is not very difficult to understand why the 'Immortal Game' between Anderssen and Kieseritzky should appeal to the popular mind. Besides the enormous sacrifice of material by White, there is the rare occurrence of all Black's pieces on the board when he is mated.

"The effect of the tremendous labour of the annotators of this game must ultimately result in removing it from the singularly high position in which it has been fixed. The demonstrable fact that White missed a certain win, and that later Black missed a certain draw, practically remove the game from the classics."

With all respect to Dr. Lasker, we regard his remarks as sheer nonsense. They amount to this, that if Dr. L. or the learned annotators had had the handling of either of the forces the game would not be this game, but something very different, and instead of being "Immortal" would have terminated a brief existence in the W.P.B. We can easily imagine the result if some people had the touching up of a few masterpieces in poetry, painting, sculpture, music, etc.

No, Doctor, we judge the game as it actually stands, not as it might, would, could, or should have been !

A game perfect in every detail may be very beautiful, but most likely a very tame affair. Oh ! for the days when players took risks and fought like men, and were not afraid to sacrifice a Pawn in a Gambit as are players of the cut-and-dry modern school.

(d) How ?

King's Bishop's Gambit.

No. 213. A sparkling game played at Budapest in 1879 Dr. Vidor v. Herr Szen.

3	...	Q—R5ch	14	P x P	P x B
4	K—B1	P—KKt4	15	P x B	P x P
5	P—Q4	B—Kt2	16	K—B2	P—Kt5 (c)
6	Kt—KB3	Q—R4	17	P x P !	Q x R
7	Kt—B3	P—Q3	18	B x P ! !	Q x R
8	Kt—Q5 !(a)	K—Q1	19	Kt—Kt5 !	Kt—B3 (d)
9	P—KR3	B—K3	20	Kt—B7 ch	K—K1
10	Q—Q3	P—QB3	21	Q x P ch	K—B1
11	Q—Kt3	P—Kt4 (b)	22	B—Q6 ch	K—Kt1
12	Q—Kt4 !	P x Kt	23	Kt—Kt5,	mate.
13	Q x P ch	Kt—Q2			

(a) This should have been prevented. How ?

(b) What happens if ..., P x Kt ?

(c) 16..., Kt—B3 may be worth attention.

(d) W. now mates in 4. What if 19..., Kt—R3 ?

No. 214. M. Lepge v. M. Saalbad.

3	...	Q—R5 ch (a)	13	Kt—Kt5	K—Q1
4	K—B1	P—KKt4	14	KB x P ! !	Q x B
5	Kt—QB3	B—Kt2	15	Kt x KtP	Q—B4 (c)
6	P—Q4	Kt—K2	16	Q—R5	Kt—Kt3
7	Kt—B3	Q—R4	17	B x P	P—R3
8	P—KR4	P—KR3	18	R—KB1 !	P x Kt
9	K—Kt1	Q—Kt3	19	Kt—B7 ch !	Q x Kt
10	P x P	P x P	20	B—Kt5 ch	O—K2
11	R x R ch	B x R	21	Q x B ch !	Kt x Q
12	P—K5	QKt—B3 (b)	22	R—B8 mate !	

(a) P—Q4 first is preferable.

(b) Owing to Black's omission of P—Q4 he is badly cramped but he should not allow Kt—QKt5.

(c) 15 ..., Q—Kt3 seems stronger.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

No. 215. Won by J. E. RANDALE in simultaneous play (24 games) with Dr. Lasker.

3	...	Q—R5 ch	9	B—K2	B x Kt
4	K—B1	P—Q4	10	P x B	Q x P ch
5	B x P	Kt—KB3	11	K—B2 (c)	B—K2
6	Kt—QB3	P—B3	12	P—Q4	B—R5 ch
7	B—B4 (a)	Kt—Kt5	13	K—Kt1	P—B6
8	Kt—R3 (b)	Kt—K4	14	Resigns.	

(a) There is a certain risk about this ; what is it ?

(b) Why not Q—K2 ?

(c) Black's win is forced now.

No. 216. R. Barnes v. H. E. BIRD.

3	...	Q—R5 ch	10	Q x Q	Kt x Q
4	K—B1	P—Q3	11	K—Kt2	P—R5
5	Q—B3	Kt—QB3	12	B—B2	P—R6 ch
6	P—KKt3	Q—B3 ?	13	Kt x P ?	R x Kt
7	Q x P	Kt—Q5	14	K x R	Black mates
8	B—Q3 ?	P—KR4			in four (a)
9	P—B3	Kt—K3			

(a) How ?

No. 217. A. RUBINSTEIN v. A. Mund. Played at the Lodz Chess Club, Russia.

3	...	Kt—KB3 (a)	11	P—B3	Q—Kt3
4	Kt—QB3	B—Kt5	12	B x P (b)	P—Q4
5	Kt—B3	P—Q3	13	P—K5	Kt—K5
6	O—O	O—O	14	Kt—Kt5 !	Kt x Kt
7	Kt—Q5	P—B3	15	B x Kt	R x P
8	Kt x B	Q—Kt3 ch	16	B x P ch	K—B1
9	P—Q4	QxKt	17	R x P ch !	K x R
10	B—Q3	R—K1	18	Q—R5 ch !	Resigns.

(a) The Cozio Defence, a safe reply, which should lead to equality. (Cook.)

(b) White's development is now nearly ideal.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

No. 218. A bright game, won by Mr. C. S. Howell, at a simultaneous performance.

3	...	P—KKt4	8	P—KR3	B—R4
4	Kt—KB3	B—R3 ?	9	P—KKt4	P x P i.p.
5	P—Q4	P—Q3	10	Kt x P !	B x Q
6	Kt—B3	B—Kt5	White mates in 3 moves (b)		
7	O—O	Kt—Q2 (a)			

(a) Note the contrast in development : all White's pieces in good positions, and all Black's doing nothing.

(b) How ?

SECTION VII.

Centre Openings. King's Pawn. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 P—Q4 or 1 P—K3 or 1 P—K4, any move except P—K4.

Centre Gambit Accepted. 1 P—K4, P—K4; 2 P—Q4, P x P.

No. 219. Won by P. A. McMahon.

3 Q x P	Kt—QB3	11 P—Kt3	Q—QB5
4 Q—K3	P—KKt3	12 Kt—Q4(b)	R—K1 ch(c)
5 Kt—QB3	B—Kt2	13 K—Q1	Q x QP
6 P—B3 (a)	KKt—K2	14 Q x Kt ?	B x Kt !
7 Kt—Q5	O—O	15 B—K2	B—B6 ch
8 Kt—K2	Kt x Kt	16 B—Q3	Q x P ch
9 P x Kt	Kt—Kt5 !	17 B—K2	Q x B mate (d).
10 Q—Q2	Q—R5 ch		

(a) Name a better move.

(b) What is the result of this move? Mention one that is probably better.

(c) Indicate the line of play if 12 ..., Q x Kt.

(d) What was the general fault in White's game?

No. 220. Won by F. W. Cooper

3 Q x P	Kt—QB3	12 Q—Q3	Kt—K4 ! (b)
4 Q—K3	Kt—B3	13 Q x P	Q—R5
5 B—B4	B—Q3	14 Kt—B3	Kt x Kt
6 Kt—KB3	O—O	15 P—Kt3 (c)	Q—R6
7 O—O	Kt—K4	16 Q—KR5	Q x Q
8 Kt x Kt	B x Kt	17 B—K2	B—Kt8 ch
9 Kt—Q2(a)	Kt—Kt5 !	18 K—Kt2	B—R6 ch
10 Q—KR3	B x P ch	19 K—R1	BxR mate! (d).
11 K—R1	P—Q4 !		

(a) The initial mistake. Why?

(b) "Instead of P x B gaining a piece, I played Kt—K4, giving the P for Q—R5 and mate in a few moves." (F.W.C.).

(c) What result if 15 P x Kt?

(d) Mate otherwise in three moves from 17.

Centre Gambit Accepted.

No. 221. Played by correspondence. C. G. Williams, Macon, Ga., U.S.A., v. E. Rotan Texas.

3	Q x P	Kt—QB3	12	B x Kt	B—Q2
4	Q—K 3	P—Q3	13	P—KKt4	P—B4
5	Kt—QB3	Kt—B3	14	Q—Kt3	Kt—K1
6	B—Q2	B—K2	15	Kt—B3	P—QKt4
7	O—O—O	O—O	16	P—Kt5	P—B3
8	B—Q3	B—K3	17	P x P	B x P
9	P—B4	Kt—QKt5	18	P—K5	B x KP
10	P—B5	Kt x P ch	19	Kt x B !	P—Kt5 (a)
11	K—Kt1	Kt x Kt ch	20	B—B4 ch	Resigns (b)

(a) What if 19 ..., P x Kt ?

(b) Why ?

No. 222. KREJEIK v. Krobot.

3	Q x P	Kt—QB3	16	Kt x P	P x Kt
4	Q—K3	P—KKt3	17	B—B3	P—R4 (b)
5	B—Q2	B—Kt2	18	R—Q6 !	P x R
6	Kt—QB3	KKt—K2	19	P x P	P x P
7	O—O—O	O—O	20	B x B ch	K x B
8	P—B4	P—QR3	21	Kt—B7 ch	Kt—Kt3
9	Kt—B3	P—B4	22	R x Kt ch	K x R
10	B—B4 ch	K—R1	23	P—B5 ch	K—B3
11	Kt—KKt5	Q—K1	24	Q—R4 ch	K x P
12	P x P	R x P	25	Q—Kt5 ch	K—K5
13	P—KKt4	R—B1	26	Kt x P ch	K—Q5
14	Q—R3	P—R3	27	P—B3 mate.	
15	KR—Kt1	P—Kt4 (a)			

(a) Weak ; point out a more useful move.

(b) What if 17 ..., P x B ?

No. 223. Played in Canada. From Montreal Witness.

3	Kt—KB3	P—QB4 ? (a)	6	B x P ch	K x B
4	B—QB4	P—KR3	7	Kt—K5 ch	K—B3
5	P—B3	Q—R4 (b)	8	Q—R5	Kt—K2 (c)

(a) Why unsound ?

(b) Still defending QP. Give a better move.

(c) White now mates in seven moves. How ?

SIX

Centre Gambit Declined. 2 ..., Any move other than P x P

No. 224. Won by J. G. HARRISON (Manchester C.C.)

2	...	P—Q4	6	B—Q2	B—KB4
3	P x KP	P x P	7	O—O—O	B x Kt (b)
4	Q x Q ch (a)	K x Q	8	B—Kt5ch	K—K1
5	Kt—QB3	B—QKt5	9	R—Q8 mate.	

(a) What advantage does White gain by this exchange ?

(b) Inconsistent. If played at all should have been played in reply to White's 6th move. What should have been played instead ?

No. 225. Won by GUNSBERG.

2	...	Kt—KB3	8	Q—Q6	Q x P ch
3	Kt—QB3	B—Kt5	9	K—Q1 (c)	Q x R ch
4	B—QB4	P—B3	10	K—K2	K—Q1 (d)
5	P x P	B x Ktch	11	Q—B8 ch	K—B2
6	P x B	Kt—Kt1 (a)	12	B—Q6 ch	K—Kt3
7	B—R3	Q—R4 (b)	13	Q—Q8 mate.	

(a) A mistake. Mention a better move.

(b) Overlooking the purpose of White's move. Meet the attack in the best way.

(c) Why ?

(d) Black cannot now save himself.

Danish Gambit Accepted.

1 P—K4, P—K4 ; 2 P—Q4, P x P ; 3 P—QB3, P x P.

No. 226. A lively game, played at Blankenbury. Won by ROSENTRETER.

4	B—QB4	P x P	11	B x P ch	K—B1
5	B x KtP	B—Kt5 ch	12	Kt—B3	Kt—KR3 (b)
6	Kt—Q2	Q—Kt4	13	B—R5 !	R—Kt1
7	Kt—B3	B x Kt ch	14	Q—K6 ! ! (c)	P—KKt3
8	Kt x B	Q x P	15	B—R3 ch	K—Kt2 ?
9	Q—Kt3 (a)	Q x R ch	16	Q—K5 ch	K—B2
10	K—K2	Q—Kt7	17	Q—K7 mate.	

(a) Sacrificing the R for a strong attack.

(b) What if 12 ..., Kt—KB3 ?

(c) What is White's reply to 14 ..., P x Q ?

Danish Gambit Accepted.

No. 227. Played at the Imperial C.C., London. CAPABLANCA v. F. Downey.

4	B—QB4	P x P	13	Kt—Q4	KKt—Kt5
5	B x KtP (a)	P—Q3 (b)	14	Kt—Kt5 !	Q—R4
6	Q—Kt3	Kt—KR3	15	P—KR3	Kt(Kt5).K4
7	Kt—KB3	Kt—B3	16	B x Kt !	QP x B
8	O—O (c)	B—Q2	17	Kt x Pch !	K—Kt1 (d)
9	Q—B2	Q—K2	18	Kt x Kt ch	B x Kt
10	Kt—B3	O—O—O	19	QR—Kt1	Q—K1
11	Kt—Q5	Q—K1	20	B—Kt5 !	B—Q3
12	KR—B1	P—B3	21	B x B	Resigns.

(a) Prevents ..., B—B4 now. When could it have been played ?

(b) Black had no pieces in the field and should have lost no further time in developing them. 5 ..., P—Q4 is preferable.

(c) Find a useful move for Black here.

(d) Why not 17 ..., Kt x Kt ?

No. 228. Won by C. HAMMOND.

4	B—QB4	Kt—QB3	11	Kt x P	P—B3 (c)
5	Kt—B3	B—K2 (a)	12	P—KR4	P—Q4
6	Q—Q5	Kt—R3	13	P x P	P x P (d)
7	B x Kt	O—O (b)	14	B—Q3	P—B4
8	B—QB1	Kt—Kt5	15	Kt—KKt5	P—KR3
9	Q—KR5	Kt—B7 ch	16	Q—Kt6	R—B3
10	K—Q1	Kt x R	White mates in two moves (e)		

(a) A cramping move ; B—B4 or Kt5 better.

(b) The only escape from immediate mate.

(c) What is perhaps better ?

(d) State a preferable move.

(e) Work it out, and find a 16th move that would have prevented this.

Danish Gambit Accepted.

No. 229. JANOWSKI and SOLDATENSKOFF consulting against Dr. Lasker and Taubenhaus.

4	B—QB4	P x P	15	Kt—B7 !	P—KKt3
5	B x KtP	B—Kt5 ch	16	Q—R6	Q x Kt
6	Kt—B3	Kt—KB3	17	B x P ch ! !	K x B (b)
7	P—K5	Q—K2	18	Q x RP ch	K—B3
8	Kt—K2	Kt—K5	19	Q—R4 ch	K—Kt2
9	O—O	Kt x Kt	20	R—K7 ch	R—B2
10	B x Kt	B x B	21	Q—Q4 ch	K—B1
11	Kt x B	O—O (a)	22	Q—R8 ch (c)	K x R
12	Kt—Q5	Q x P	23	R—K1 ch	K—Q3
13	R—K1	Q—Q3	24	Q—Q4 mate !	
14	Q—R5	P—QB3			

(a) Name a probably safer move.

(b) What if 17 ..., R x B ?

(c) A neat finishing touch to a highly interesting game.

No. 230. E. MACDONALD.

4	B—QB4	P x P	12	Kt—K4	Kt x Kt
5	B x KtP	P—Q4	13	R x Kt	P—QB3 (b)
6	P x P	Kt—KB3	14	P—Q6	B—R3
7	Kt—KB3	B—Kt5 ch	15	K—Kt1	Q—B4 (c)
8	Kt—B3	Q—K2 ch	16	Q x B	K—R1
9	K—B1	O—O	17	Q—B3	R—Kt1
10	Q—Kt3	P—QKt3 (a)	18	Q x P ch	R x Q
11	R—K1	Q—B4	19	R—K8 mate.	

(a) Point out a better move.

(b) Not very useful. What would be more so ?

(c) Black's difficulties which commenced with 14 P—Q6 are pressing now. What should he have played here ?

Danish Gambit Declined. 1 P—K4 P—K4; 2 P—Q4, P x P; 3 P—QB3.

No. 231. Herr Guzar, Geneva v. Dr TUFFLI, Massans. The following game was awarded the brilliancy prize in a Swiss correspondence tourney.

3	...	Q—K2 (a)	19	P—B4	Kt—Kt3
4	P—B3	P—Q4	20	Q—K6 ch	B—Q2
5	Q x P	Kt—QB3	21	Q—K3	P—KR4
6	Q x QP	P—B4	22	Kt—Kt3	Kt—Q4
7	B—QKt5	B—Q2	23	Q—K5	Q—B2
8	B x Kt	P x B	24	P—B4	P—R5
9	Q—Q4	P—B4	25	Kt—B1	Kt x P ! (c)
10	Q—B4	B—B3	26	Q x B	Q—Kt3
11	P—K5	Q x Pch	27	Q x BP	Kt—R6ch
12	Kt—K2 ? (b)	O—O—O	28	K—R1	Kt x B ch !
13	B—B4	Q—K1 !	29	Q x Kt	P—Kt6
14	Kt—R3	Kt—B3	30	Q—B4	P—R6 !
15	O—O	Kt—Q4	31	Q x KtP	P x P ch
16	KR—K1	B—K2	32	K x P (d)	Q—Kt3
17	B—Kt3	P—Kt4	33	Resigns.	
18	B—B2	P—Kt5			

(a) 3 ..., P—Q4 is the usual move.

(b) Name a preferable move.

(c) A clever sacrifice. What result if 26 Q x Kt ?

(d) What if 32 Q x P ?

No. 232. Mieses v. RUBINSTEIN.

3	...	P—Q4	11	B—QB1	Kt—B4
4	P—K5	P x P	12	Q—R4	O—O
5	Kt—KB3	P x P	13	Q—KB4	P—B3
6	B x P	Kt—KR3	14	P—Kt4	P x P
7	Kt—B3	B—K3 (a)	15	Kt x KP	Kt x Kt
8	B—Q3	B—K2	16	Q x QKt	B—B3
9	Q—B2	Kt—B3	17	Resigns (c).	
10	P—QR3	Q—Q2 (b)			

(a) Much better than 7 ..., P—QB3. Why ?

(b) Admitting also of O—O—O, and leaving White in doubt as to which side K will castle.

(c) Because of immediate loss of Kt and R and a hopeless position.

Danish Gambit Declined.

No. 233. Mieses v. Wolf.

3	...	P—Q4	13	Kt x B	R x Kt
4	KP x P	Q x P	14	Q x BP	Q—KKt4
5	P x P	Kt—QB3	15	B x B ch	Q x B (a)
6	Kt—KB3	B—KKt5	16	QR—B1 (b)	R—Q2
7	B—K2	O—O—O	17	Q—Kt3	Kt—R4
8	Kt—B3	Q—QR4	18	P—KR3	Q—Kt3
9	B—K3	B—QB4	19	Kt—R4	Q—Q3 (c)
10	O—O	Kt—B3	20	R—B3	Q—Q4
11	Q—Kt3	Kt x P	21	Q—R3	Kt—B5
12	B x Kt	B x B	22	Kt—Kt 6ch (d)	Resigns

(a) What is probably better?

(b) What does this threaten?

(c) Black must now begin to defend in earnest.

(d) Black ought to have sooner prepared for this obvious threat. When and how could he have done so?

No. 234. Won by T. H. Lambert.

3	...	P—Q4	9	Q x P	R—Q1
4	KP x P	Q x P	10	Q x Kt ch	R—Q2
5	P x P	Kt—KB3	11	B—QKt5	B—QB4 (b)
6	Q—K2 ch	B—K3	12	B—K3	Q—K4
7	Kt—QB3	Q x QP (a)	13	Q x KB	Resigns.
8	Q—Kt5 ch	Kt—B3			

(a) Somewhat premature. What should have been played instead?

(b) This attack is easily met. Give a better move.

Danish Gambit Declined.

No. 235. MIESES v. Dus-Chotimirski.

3	...	Kt—QB3	14	QR—Kt1	B x B
4	P x P	P—Q4	15	Q x B	Kt x B
5	P x P	Q x P	16	P x Kt (b)	Kt—B5
6	Kt—KB3	Kt—B3	17	P—K4 !	R x P
7	Kt—B3	B—QKt5	18	Kt—Kt5 !	Q x Kt (c)
8	B—K3 (a)	O—O	19	Q x R	Kt—Q7
9	P—QR3	B x Kt ch	20	Q x KtP	Q—K6 ch
10	P x B	Kt—KKt5	21	K—R1	R—K1
11	B—Q3	R—K1	22	Q x BP	Kt x KR
12	Q—Q2	Kt—R4	23	R x Kt	Q—B7
13	O—O	B—B4	24	Q—QB4	Resigns.

(a) What is, perhaps, preferable ?

(b) Opening the way for an attack by R on KBP.

(c) A desperate move, giving White advantage in piece values. Find what would be probably better.

French Defence 1 P—K4, P—K3.

No. 236. White, H. E. BIRD ; Black, J. Mason. The following example was awarded first prize for brilliancy in the "New York Clipper" Tournament of 1876.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	23	B x Kt	R x B
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	24	B x B	P x B
4	P x P	P x P	25	Q x P	Kt x P ch
5	Kt—B3	B—Q3	26	K—R2	Kt—B5
6	B—Q3	O—O	27	Q—B5	Kt—K3 (b)
7	O—O	P—KR3	28	Kt—Kt2	Q—B2
8	R—K1	Kt—B3	29	P—R5	B x RP
9	Kt—QKt5(a)	B—QKt5	30	R x B (c)	R—KB1
10	P—B3	B—R4	31	R—R6	R x Q
11	Kt—R3	B—KKt5	32	P x R	Kt—Q1
12	Kt—B2	Q—Q2	33	Kt—KB4	Q—B1
13	P—Kt4	B—Kt3	34	Kt (B4)—Kt6	R—K1
14	P—KR3	B—KR4	35	Kt x P	Q—B2 ch (d)
15	Kt—K3	KR—K1	36	Kt (B6)—K5	Q x P
16	P—Kt5	Kt—K2	37	R—K3	Q—Q7
17	P—Kt4	B—Kt3	38	K—Kt2	Q x QP
18	Kt—K5	Q—B1	39	P—B6	P x P
19	P—QR4	P—B3	40	R x BP	Kt—K3
20	P x P	P x P	41	R—KKt3	Kt—Kt4
21	B—R3	Kt—K5	42	Kt—Kt4	K—Kt2
22	Q—B2	Kt—Kt4	43	Kt—B4 (e)	Q—K5 ch

French Defence.

44	K—R2	Kt—R2 (f)	48	K—Kt2	P—Q5
45	Kt—R5ch	K—R1	49	Kt—K5	Q—B1
46	R x P	Q—B7	50	Kt—Kt6 ch	Resigns
47	Kt (R5)—B6	R—K2			

(a) The manœuvres of the QKt, together with the subsequent advance of the Pawns on the Queen's side, are truly "Birdian."

(b) If Q x Q; then 28 Kt x Q, and if R—K3; 29 Kt x BP, etc.

(c) The carrying out of a bold scheme; if Black takes the Rook White would not reply 31 KtxP on account of Q—B2 ch; but probably Kt—Kt6.

(d) If RxR, then 36 Kt—K7 ch, RxKt; 37 KtxR ch winning Q. If 35 ..., QxR; then 36 RxR ch and mate next move. 35 ... KtxKt looks very dangerous, for White replies 36 R x R ch, Q x R; 37 RxKt, threatening to win the Q by R—B8, and with the mating position still in view. The move adopted by Mason was supposed at the time to be the best and most prudent reply.—Bird, "Modern Chess."

(e) Every move is an attack and demands excessive vigilance on the part of the second player.—Bird.

(f) It Kt—B6ch; 45 RxKt, and if QxR; 46 Kt—R5 ch winning the Queen.—Bird.

No. 237. J. R. Houteling v. L. S. Cornell (Chicago C.C.)

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	13	QKt—K2	Q—Kt3
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	14	P—B3	P—Kt3
4	P—K5	KKt—Q2	15	P—Kt4	B—K2
5	Q—Kt4	P—QB4	16	K—R1	Q—B2
6	B—K3	P x P	17	P—KR4	P—KR4
7	B x P	Kt—QB3	18	Q x KtP (a)	Kt—B3
8	Kt—B3	P—QR3	19	Q—Kt7	R—KKt1
9	B—Q3	Q—B2	20	P x Kt (b)	R—B1
10	O—O	Kt x B	21	P x B	Q x KP
11	Kt x Kt	B—K2	22	QR—K1 and wins.	
12	P—B4	B—B4			

(a) A very remarkable move. What would follow 18 ... P x Q?

(b) What if 20 ..., R x Q?

French Defence.

No. 238. Won by "J.D.," of the Kennington and S. Lambeth C.C. Communicated by C. O. Loyd.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	14	B—B7	Q—B4
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	15	B—Q6	Q—Kt3
4	P—K5	KKt—Q2	16	B x Kt	B x B
5	Q—Kt4	P—KKt3	17	B—K5	O—O
6	Kt—B3	P—QB4	18	B x B	K x B
7	B—KKt5	Q—Kt3	19	Q—K5 ch	K—Kt1
8	O—O—O	P x P	20	P—B3	QR—B1
9	KKt x P	Kt x P	21	P—KR4	Q—B7 ? (a)
10	Q—Kt3	B—Kt2	22	P—R5 !	QR—K1
11	B—Kt5 ch	B—Q2	23	P x P !	BP x P
12	B—KB4	QKt—B3	24	R x RP ! !	Resigns (b)
13	Kt x Kt	Kt x Kt			

(a) Name a more promising move.

(b) What if 24 ..., K x R ?

No. 239. Pittsburg, 1911. White, Erdeky ; Black, LUTTON. Score from Magyar Sakvillag.

2	P—KB4 (a)	P—Q4	8	K—K2	Q—K5 ch
3	P—K5	P—QB4	9	K—B2	Kt—Kt5 ch
4	P—QKt3 (b)	Kt—QB3	10	K—Kt3	P—KR4 (e)
5	B—Kt2	Kt—R3	11	Q—K2 (f)	P—R5 ch
6	P—B3 (c)	Kt x P ?	12	K—R3	Q x Q
7	P x Kt (d)	Q—R5 ch	13	Kt x Q	Kt—B7 mate.

(a) A move to be followed up with great care.

(b) Not promising, because of the obstructed KP.

(c) Inconsistent, besides allowing the opponent to take KP. Name more promising moves.

(d) Bad. Name better moves.

(e) Threatening mate in 2.

(f) What if Kt—KR3 ; Kt—B3 ; P—KR4 ?

French Defence.

No. 240. Won by W. E. GIBSON (Black) in the British Chess Correspondence Tourney.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	9	Kt—R3	Kt—Q5
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	10	O—O—O	Q—Kt3
4	P—K5	KKt—Q2	11	B—K3	Kt x P
5	P—B4	P—QB4	12	B—B2	Kt—Kt5
6	P x P	Kt x BP	13	Q—B3	R—B1
7	Q—Kt4	Kt—B3	14	B—K2	Kt x P ch
8	B—Q2	B—Q2	15	Kt x Kt	

Black to mate in five or less (a).

(a) How ?

No. 241. BLACKBURNE.

2	P—Q4	P—QKt3	15	R—KB2	R—QB1
3	B—Q3	B—Kt2	16	Kt—B3	P—R3
4	Kt—KR3	Kt—KB3	17	P—KKt4	R x R
5	P—KB3	P—B4 (a)	18	B x R	P x P
6	P—B3	P x P	19	B—Kt6 ch	K—B1
7	P x P	Kt—B3	20	Kt(B3)—Kt5 !	RP x Kt
8	B—K3	B—Kt5 ch (b)	21	Q x P	B—Q6
9	Kt—Q2	P—Q4 (c)	22	P x P ch	Kt—B3
10	P—K5	Kt—Q2	23	KtP x Kt	P x P
11	O—O (d)	B—K2	24	P x P	B—Q3
12	R—B1	P—B4	25	B—B7 !	K x B
13	P—B4	Kt—Kt5	26	Q—Kt7 ch	K—K1
14	B—Kt1	B—R3 (e)	27	P—B7 ch, Resigns.	

(a) A somewhat slow move. Give a more aggressive one.

(b) Helps White's development. What is preferable for position ?

(c) Bad. Why ?

(d) White has now all the positional advantage and can proceed to give battle.

(e) Also objectionable. Explain how.

French Defence.

No. 242. BLACKBURNE v. Boys.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	8 P—K5	B—K2
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	9 P—KR4(b)	P—B3
4	B—KKt5	B—K2	10 Kt—KKt5 !	P x Kt(c)
5	B x Kt	B x B	11 B x P ch	K x B (d)
6	Kt—B3	O—O	White mates in six moves.	
7	B—Q3 (a)	Kt—B3		

(a) A screened attack on the RP. How should Black play in anticipation of 8 P—K5, which blocks QB ?

(b) Why ?

(c) Gaining a piece but opening up for KR, and inadvisable in view of all P x P involves. What is safest ?

(d) Black cannot now avoid mate. Fill in the moves.

No. 243. Won by WINAWER.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	10 B x KtP(b)	B x B
3	Kt—QB3	B—Kt5	11 Q x B	Q x P ch
4	B—Q3	P x P	12 K—K2	Q x Kt
5	B x P	P—QB4	13 Q x R (c)	O—O
6	Kt—K2(a)	P x P	14 R—QKt1	Q—B5 ch
7	Kt x P	B x Kt ch	15 K—K1	Kt—B3
8	P x B	Q—R4	16 Q—Kt7(d)	Kt—Q5
9	Q—B3	Kt—KB3	17 Resigns.	

(a) Point out a preferable move.

(b) Unsound in view of the threat ... Q x P ch winning either R or Kt. What is better ?

(c) Another mistake ; state the correct move.

(d) A fatal error. Work out White's best move and continuations.

French Defence.

No. 244. Won by G. Behhoff.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	7	Kt—K5	B x Kt
3	Kt—QB3	P x P	8	B x Kt ch	K—K2
4	Kt x P	Kt—Q2 (a)	9	Q—K2	P—KB3 (c)
5	Kt—KB3	P—QKt3	10	Kt—B6 ch	B x Kt
6	B—QKt5	B—Kt2 (b)	11	Q x P m.	

(a) Faulty ; why ?

(b) Ignoring the obvious Kt—K5 in conjunction with the B at Kt5. What should have been played ?

(c) A suicidal move. State the correct one.

No. 245. Won by H. E. Bird.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	9	P—K5	B—K2
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	10	B x P ch	K x B
4	B—KKt5	B—K2	11	Kt—Kt5ch	B x Kt
5	B x Kt	B x B	12	P x B ch	K—Kt3
6	Kt—B3	O—O	13	Q—R5 ch	K—B4
7	P—KR4	P—B4(a)	14	P—Kt4 ch	K x P
8	B—Q3	P x QP	15	Q—R2 mate(b).	

(a) What does this ignore, and what should have been played instead ?

(b) Which move led to this ?

No. 246. Won by F. W. Yielder.

2	P—Q4	Kt—KB3	10	Q—R8 ch	K—K2
3	Kt—QB3	B—Kt5	11	Q x P	K—Q3 (c)
4	B—Q3	O—O (a)	12	Q—K5 ch	K—B3
5	B—KKt5	P—KR3	13	B—Kt5 ch	K—Kt3
6	P—KR4 (b)	P x B	14	Kt—R4 ch	K—R4
7	P x P	Kt—R2	15	B—B4 ch	K x Kt
8	Q—R5	R—K1	16	Q—Kt5 m.	
9	Q x Kt ch	K—B1			

(a) What should have been played instead and why ?

(b) Clearly showing willingness to sacrifice B in order to open R's file. What is best for Black in view of P—K5 ?

(c) Exposing himself to repeated checks. Give a better move.

French Defence.

No. 247. A. J. Mackenzie v. C. W. Wilkins.

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	8	Q—B3	Q—Kt3(c)
3	Kt—QB3	P—QB4	9	O—O—O	P—QR3
4	P x QP	BP x P (a)	10	R—K1 ch	B—K2
5	Q x P	P x P	11	B—B4	Q—B4
6	Q x QP	Kt—Q2(b)	12	Q—K2	Kt—B1
7	B—KB4	KKt—B3	13	Kt—R4	Resigns (d).

(a) 4 ..., KP x P is better.

(b) A self-blocking move. What is preferable ?

(c) Weak in view of 9 O—O—O. Play Black's best move here.

(d) Because immediate mate can only be avoided by losing the Q.

Centre Counter Gambit. 1 P—K4 ; P—Q4.

No. 248. Prize Brilliant. Won by E. H. Shaw.

2	P x P	Q x P	11	P—Q5	P x P
3	Kt—QB3	Q—Q1	12	Q x P	O—O (c)
4	P—Q4	Kt—KB3	13	Kt—Kt5 !	B x Kt (d)
5	Kt—B3	P—K3	14	B x B	Q—B1
6	B—Q3	Kt—B3 (a)	15	B—B6 !	P x B
7	O—O	P—QR3(b)	16	Q—KR5	P—R3
8	R—K1	B—K2	17	R—K3	P—B4
9	Kt—K4	Kt x Kt	18	R—Kt3 ch	K—R2
10	B x Kt	B—Q2	19	R—R3	Resigns.

(a) By way of which square is it usually best to develop the QKt in this opening ?

(b) Point out a stronger move.

(c) How would White answer 12 ... B—K3 ?

(d) Show the probable result of 13 ... P—KKt3.

Centre Counter Gambit.

No. 249. J. Mieses v. S. Tartakower. (From the Carlsbad Tourney.—The winner received half the third brilliancy prize of 100 crowns).

2	P x P	Kt—KB3	14	R—KB1 (d)	B—K3 (e)
3	B—Kt5 ch	P—B3 (a)	15	Kt—Q2	Q—B6
4	P x P	P x P	16	B x B !	P x B
5	B—B4	P—K4	17	R x R ch !	K x R
6	P—Q3	B—QB4	18	Q—B4 ch	K—K1 (f)
7	B—K3 (b)	B x B	19	Q—B7 ch	K—Q1
8	P x B	Q—Kt3	20	Q—B8 ch	K—B2
9	Q—B1	Kt—Kt5	21	Q—K7 ch	K—B1 (g)
10	K—K2	Kt x KP (c)	22	QKt—B4	Q x BP ch
11	Q x Kt !	Q x P	23	K—B3	Q—Q8 ch
12	Kt—KB3	Q x R ?	24	K—Kt3	Q—K8 ch
13	Kt x P !	O—O	25	K—R3	Resigns.

(a) Tarrasch recommends 3 ...B—Q2, and if 4 B—B4, B—Kt5 ; 5 P—KB3, B—B4.

(b) Suggest a stronger line of play.

(c) Tarrasch thinks this the cause of the loss of the game, but Schlechter does not agree. The former favours 10...O—O.

(d) What would be the answer to 14 Kt x KBP ?

(e) Schlechter considers this the losing move, and suggests 14 ... Kt—Q2 ; 15 B x P ch, R x B ; 16 Kt x R, Kt—B3 ; 17 Kt—K5, B—K3.

(f) What would follow 18 ... K—K2 ?

(g) 21..., K—Kt3 is a stronger move, but White should win.

No. 250. Allies v. Mieses.

2	P x P	Q x P	8	Kt—QKt5	B x Kt
3	Kt—QB3	Q—QR4	9	P x B	P—K4
4	P—Q4	Kt—KB3	10	B—Q2	Q—Kt3
5	Kt—B3	B—Kt5	11	P x P	Kt x P
6	B—K2	Kt—B3	12	Q—K1(b)	
7	O—O(a)	O—O—O			

(a) Suggest a better continuation in view of the threatened ..., P—K4.

(b) White resigned three moves later. Give the concluding play.

Centre Counter Gambit.

No. 251. Won by ZITZOWITZ.

2	P x P	Kt—KB3	11	Q x Q ch	R x Q ch
3	P—Q4	Kt x P	12	K—B3	Kt—B7
4	P—QB4	Kt—Kt5 !	13	B—B4	P—K4
5	Q—R4 ch	QKt—B3	14	B x P	B—Kt5 ch
6	P—Q5	P—QKt4	15	K—Kt3	R—QKt1
7	Q x KtP (a)	Kt—B7 ch	16	B x BP	O—O !
8	K—Q2	B—Q2	17	B x R	R x B
9	P x Kt	B—B4 ch (b)	18	P—QR3 (c)	
10	Q—Q5	Kt—Kt5			

(a) Give the reply to 7 P x P.

(b) What happens if 9 ... B x P ch ?

(c) Black announced mate in seven. How ?

Sicilian Defence, 1 P—K4, P—QB4.

No. 252. The following game obtained a brilliancy prize in the Ostend Tourney. Post v. SWIDERSKI.

2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	10	B—B4	P—B3
3	P—Q4	P x P	11	P—K6!	Kt—R3(b)
4	Kt x P	Kt—B3	12	O—O—O	Q—QB4
5	Kt—QB3	P—KKt3 ?	13	P x P ch	B x P
6	Kt x Kt	KtP x Kt	14	Q—K2	Kt—B4
7	P—K5 ! (a)	Kt—Kt1	15	R x B !!	K x R
8	Q—B3	Q—R4	16	Q—K6ch	Resigns.
9	B—KB4	B—KKt2			

(a) Showing the weakness of 5 ..., P—KKt3 ; the Kt must now retire, and Black has practically lost two moves.

(b) Would it be safe to play 11 ..., P—Q4 ?

Sicilian Defence.

No. 253. S. Millekin v. W. E. Rudolph, New York.

2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	15	R x Kt	B x R
3	Kt—B3	P—KKt3	16	P—QR3	Kt—Q5
4	P—Q4	P x P	17	P—KKt3 (b)	B—K3 !
5	Kt x P	B—Kt2	18	B—K4 !	QR—B1
6	B—K3	P—Q3	19	Q—Q2 ? (c)	R x P ! ! !
7	B—K2	Kt—B3	20	Q—Q1	R—K7
8	O—O	O—O	21	Q—Q3	R—K6
9	P—B4 (a)	Q—Kt3	22	Q—Q2	R x B
10	R—Kt1 ?	Kt x P !	23	Q x B	B—Q4 !
11	Kt—Q5 ?	B x Kt !	24	K—Kt1	Kt—B6 ch
12	Kt x Q	B x B ch	25	K—R1	R—K7 !
13	K—R1	P x Kt	26	Resigns.	
14	B—Q3	Kt—B7 ch			

(a) Suggest a better move.

(b) Name a safer move.

(c) Point out a more hopeful course.

No. 254. W. Battrum v. T. Brash (Brilliancy Prize, Helensburg C.C.)

2	Kt—QB3	Kt—QB3	10	B—Kt3	O—O
3	Kt—B3	P—QR3	11	O—O	Kt—Kt3
4	P—Q4	P x P	12	B—Kt2	B—Kt2
5	Kt x P	P—K3	13	Kt—K2	Q—B2
6	Kt—B3	B—B4	14	Kt—Kt3	QR—Q1
7	P—QR3	KKt—K2	15	Q—Q2	K—R1 (a)
8	P—QKt4	B—R2	16	B x P ch	K x B (b)
9	B—QB4	P—QKt4		White mates in six (c).	

(a) What move was imperative ?

(b) What would follow 16 ... K—Kt1 ?

(c) How ?

Sicilian Defence.

No. 255. Won by HERR GROSZ (Buda Pesth).

2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	8	B—K3 !	P—Kt3
3	Kt—B3	P—K3	9	B—Q3	P—B4
4	P—Q4	P x P	10	P x P i.p.	Q x BP
5	Kt x P	Kt x Kt ? (a)	11	Q—K4	R—Kt1
6	Q x Kt	Q—B3 ?	12	Kt—Q5	Q—Q1 (b)
7	P—K5	Q—Kt3			

(a) A weak variation.

(b) White mates in two. How ?

No. 256. M'GROUTHER v. M'Cann.

2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	5	Kt—B5	KKt—K2 ?
3	P—Q4	P x P	6	Kt—Q6	mate (a)
4	Kt x P	P—K4			

(a) State the chief cause of the loss of the game.

No. 257. Won by "OLD SOLVER."

2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	6	Kt—B3	B—Kt5
3	B—B4 (a)	P—Q3 (b)	7	P—R3	B—R4 ?
4	P—Q3	P—QR3 ?	8	Kt x P	B x Q ? (d)
5	P—QR3 (c)	P—K4 ?			

(a) Name the best square for the B in this opening.

(b) Suggest a better move.

(c) What would be more to the point ?

(d) White mates in two. How ?

No. 258. Won by "W.W."

2	P—Q4	P—Q4 ?	6	P—KB3	P x P
3	P x BP ?	P x P	7	O—O	P x Kt (a)
4	B—QB4	Kt—QB3	8	B x P	mate.
5	Kt—K2	B—Kt5			

(a) What should be played here ?

Sicilian Defence.

No. 259. M. Marco v. G. S. Maroczy.

2	Kt—KB3	P—K3	8	P—KB4	Kt—QB3
3	P—Q4	P x P	9	P—B3	P—KKt4 ? (a)
4	Kt x P	P—QR3	10	Kt x P !	P x Kt
5	B—K3	Kt—KB3	11	Q—R5 ch	K—K2
6	Kt—Q2	P—Q4	12	P—B5 !	Kt—B3
7	P—K5	KKt—Q2	13	B—B5 ch	Resigns.

(a) Give a stronger defence.

No. 260 Won by F. Messenger.

2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	10	Q—K2	Q x Q ch
3	P—Q4	P x P	11	B x Q	K—Q1
4	Kt x P	P—K3	12	Kt—B7	R—QKt1
5	Kt—QB3	Kt—B3	13	Kt x P	R—R1
6	KKt—Kt5	P—Q4	14	O—O—O	B—Q2
7	P x P	Kt x P	15	R—Q2	B—K2
8	Kt x Kt	P x Kt	16	KR—Q1	P—KKt4
9	B—KB4	Q—K2 ch	17	Kt x B	Resigns (a).

(a) Point out the cause of Black's loss and name a better move.

No. 261. Won by T. Wright.

2	B—B4	P—K3	6	B x KtP	P x B
3	Q—K2	Kt—K2 (a)	7	Kt x P	B—R3 (c)
4	Kt—QB3	P—QR3	8	Kt—Q6 mate.	
5	Kt—B3 (b)	P—QKt4			

(a) This cramps Blacks game. Point out a better defence.

(b) How could White save the B ?

(c) What move can be safely played ?

No. 262. Won by J. E. Parry (Bangor).

2	B—B4	Kt—KB3	5	P—K5	Kt—R4 ?
3	Kt—QB3	P—KKt3	6	Q x BP mate.	
4	Q—B3	B—Kt2 (a)			

(a) Name the correct move.

Queen's Fianchetto Defence. 1 P—K4, P—QKt3.

No. 263. CHALUPETZKSY v. Renvi.

2	P—Q4	B—Kt2	8	Q—Kt4	P—Kt3 (b)
3	B—Q3	P—K3	9	QKt—K2	P—QB4
4	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	10	Kt x KP ! !	P x Kt
5	KKt—K2	P—Q4	11	B x P ch	P x B
6	P—K5	KKt—Q2	12	Q x P ch	K—B1
7	Kt—B4	B—K2 (a)	13	Kt—B4 and White wins.	

(a) Suggest a probably stronger defence.

(b) What would happen if 8 ... O—O ?

No. 264. Won by JOSEPH AUFFRET.

2	B—B4	B—Kt2	5	Q—R5 ch	P—Kt3
3	P—Q3	P—KB4 (a)	6	P x P	Kt—KB3
4	P x P	B x P (b)	7	B—B7 mate.	

(a) Name a better move.

(b) What is necessary here ?

Centre Opening. King's Pawn. 1 P—K4, P—QB3.

No. 265. The following sparkling gamelet, played between RETI, the young Hungarian master (White), and Dr. S. Tartakower (Black), is taken from the Westminster Gazette :—

2	P—Q4	P—Q4	7	B—Q2	Q x KP
3	Kt—QB3	P x P	8	O—O—O (c)	Kt x Kt
4	Kt x P	Kt—B3	9	Q—Q8 ch !	K x Q
5	Q—Q3	P—K4 (a)	10	B—Kt5 ch !	Resigns.
6	P x P	Q—R4 ch (b)			

(a) Weak ; give a better move.

(b) Merely to recover the pawn which need not have been lost.

(c) Securing at once a good defensive and offensive position. What was Black's best reply ?

Centre Opening. King's Pawn. 1 P—K4, Kt—QB3.

No. 266. Won by D. JONES.

2	P—Q4	P—K3	8	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—Kt1
3	Kt—KB3	Kt—B3	9	Q—R5	B x Kt
4	B—Q3	B—K2	10	P x B	P—B4
5	P—KR4	O—O (a)	11	P—Kt6 and mates in one move or two. (b)	
6	P—K5	Kt—Q4			
7	B x P ch	K x B			

(a) Bad in this game. Why?

(b) How two?

SECTION VIII.

Centre Openings. Queen's Pawn.

Queen's Gambit Accepted. 1 P—Q4, P—Q4; 2 P—QB4, P x P.

No. 267. Labourdonnais (White) v. M'Donnell. Notes and comments by John A. Galbreath.

The following is the fiftieth of a series of eighty-eight games, comprising six matches, played at the Westminster Chess Club, London, during the summer and autumn of 1834, between those famous chess paladins, Louis Charles Mahe de Labourdonnais, of France, one of the greatest chess masters who ever lived, and Alexander M'Donnell, probably the greatest player England ever produced.

The result of these matches are as follows: Labourdonnais won forty-four, M'Donnell won thirty, and fourteen were drawn. It was the opinion of Paul Morphy that the games of the series are incomparably the finest on record, and when he commenced a chess column in the New York Ledger in 1859 it was his intention to publish the whole of the games, with his own notes. He did publish about a dozen, with copious notes, "but the night came."

3	P—K4	P—K4	21	B x P	B x Kt
4	P—Q5	P—KB4	22	P x B	Kt—Q5
5	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	23	B—B4	Kt x P ch
6	B x P	B—B4	24	K—B2	Kt x QR
7	Kt—B3	Q—K2	25	R x P ch	K—B3
8	B—KKt5	B x P ch	26	R—B7 ch	K—Kt3
9	K—B1	B—Kt3	27	R—QKt7	Kt(Q7) x B
10	Q—K2	P—B5	28	P x Kt	R x P
11	R—Q1	B—Kt5	29	Q—Kt1	B—Kt3
12	P—Q6	P x P	30	K—B3	R—B6
13	Kt—Q5	Kt x Kt (a)	31	Q—R2	Kt—B5 ch (b)
14	B x Q	Kt—K6 ch	32	K—Kt4	R—KKt1
15	K—K1	K x B	33	R x B	P x R
16	Q—Q3	R—Q1	34	K—R4	K—B3
17	R—Q2	Kt—B3	35	Q—K2	R—Kt3
18	P—QKt3	B—QR4	36	Q—R5	Kt—K6
19	P—QR3	QR—B1			and wins.
20	R—Kt1	P—QKt4			

(a) The annals of chess contain no finer sacrifice than this. Black gets two pieces for his Queen, and so fine a position that it is considered no line of play could save the game for White.

(b) Kt—B4 wins the Queen and the game easily. Seeing that the move he actually made is good enough, M'Donnell probably did not take the trouble to look for a better one.

Queen's Gambit Declined. 1 P—Q4, P—Q4; 2 P—QB4. any except P x P.

No. 268. BLACKBURNE v. Lipschutz, played in the New York Tournament of 1889.

When the game was adjourned (as Mr. Blackburn relates in his "Games at Chess"), and he had made his sealed move P—Kt 6, "Lipschutz was asked how his game stood. 'He has a little bit of an attack,' he answered: 'But my two passed Pawns must win,' a view that was endorsed by Steinitz. On opening the envelope, and finding my move, P—Kt 6, he still thought himself safe; but the next move, R x P ch, came upon him like a thunderbolt, and caused the greatest excitement among the spectators, of whom Steinitz was one. He bent his head over the board, and would scarcely believe that a mating position had been created."

2	...	P—K3	20	Kt—K2	P—Kt5
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	21	Kt—Kt3 (b)	Kt—Q3
4	Kt—B3	P—QKt3	22	Kt x Kt	R x Kt
5	B—Kt5	B—K2	23	Kt—K2	B x B
6	P—K3	B—Kt2	24	Kt x B	QR—KB2
7	R—B1	QKt—Q2	25	P—Kt5	R—B4 (c)
8	P x P	P x P	26	K—R1	P—QR4
9	B—Q3	O—O	27	R—KKt1	B—B1
10	O—O	Kt—K5	28	Q—Kt3 (d)	Q—R5
11	B—KB4	P—QB4	29	P—Kt3	P x P
12	Q—K2	P—B4 (a)	30	P x P	Q x P
13	KR—Q1	P—B5	31	R—B7	P—R5 (e)
14	B x Kt	BP x P	32	P—Kt6	P—R3
15	Kt—K5	Kt—B3	33	R x P ch	K x R (f)
16	P—KKt4	Q—K1	34	Kt—R5 ch	R x Kt
17	Q—B1	B—Q3	35	Q—B7 ch	K—B3
18	P—KR3	R—Q1	36	Q—Q6 ch	
19	Q—Kt2	P—QKt4			

White mates in three more moves.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

(a) State why this move is weak and suggest a better one.

(b) White's only chance is an attack on the King's side to prevent the advance of Black's dangerous Pawns on the Queen's side.

(c) What is the object of this move?

(d) The beginning of a combination. Tempting Black to attack the weak Pawns on the Q side.

(e) At this stage the adjournment occurred.

(f) What would follow 33 ... K—R1?

No. 269. A Capablanca Brilliant. Played at Buenos Ayres. CAPABLANCA v. Molina. Notes derived from those of Capablanca.

2	...	P—K3	16	Q—R4 ch	K—Kt3
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	17	Q—R7 ch	K—B3
4	B—Kt5	QKt—Q2	18	P—K4 !	Kt—Kt3 !
5	P—K3 (a)	P—B3	19	P x P (e)	P x P
6	Kt—B3	B—K2	20	QR—Q1	Kt—Q6
7	P x P	Kt x P	21	Q—R3	Kt(Q6)B5
8	B x B	Kt x B (b)	22	Q—Kt3	Q—B2
9	B—Q3	P—QB4	23	KR—K1	Kt—K7 ch (f)
10	O—O	O—O (c)	24	R x Kt	Q x Q
11	P x P	Kt x P	25	Kt—R7 ch	K—B2
12	B x P ch !	K x B	26	RP x Q	R—R1 ?
13	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—Kt3 !	27	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—B3
14	Q—Kt4	P—B4 ! (d)	28	P—B4	Resigns.
15	Q—Kt3	K—R3			

(a) What would result from an attempt to win a P?

(b) Name a probably better move.

(c) How could Black avoid the ensuing combination?

(d) What would 14 ... P—K4 lead to?

(e) Suggest a better move.

(f) A disastrous error, but the game seems irretrievable. Give the probable result of 23 ... B—K3, also of 23 ... B—Q2.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

No. 270. A. Burn v. L. Forgacs.

2	...	P—K3			
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	11	O—O	P—KKt3
4	B—Kt5	QKt—Q2	12	P—B5	B—Kt2
5	P—K3	P—B3	13	Q—Kt3 !	Kt—B1
6	Kt—B3	Q—R4	14	B—B4	Q—B2
7	Kt—Q2	Kt—K5	15	P—Q5 !	P—KR3 (b)
8	KKt x Kt	P x Kt	16	P—Q6 ! ! !	Q—Q2
9	B—R4	P—K4	17	B—K7	Kt—K3
10	B—K2	P—KB4 (a)	18	Kt—Kt5 ! !	(c) Resigns

(a) Suggest a safer move.

(b) State the object of this.

(c) A brilliant finish.

No. 271 Schlechter v. Prokes. (1907 Vienna Tournament.)

2	...	P—K3	12	Q—Kt3	Q—Q2
3	Kt—QB3	P—QB4	13	Kt—K5	Kt x Kt
4	P x QP	KP x P	14	B x Kt	B—K3
5	B—B4	Kt—QB3	15	KR—Q1	R—Q1
6	Kt—B3	Kt—B3	16	Kt—Kt5	P—Q5 (b)
7	P—K3	P—QR3	17	Q—R3	P x Kt
8	B—K2	B—B4	18	R—B7	P—Kt5
9	O—O	B—K2	19	Q x B	Q—Q4
10	P x P	B x P	20	R x QP	Resigns.
11	R—B1	B—R2 (a)			

(a) Suggest a better move.

(b) Give the reply to 16 ... B—Kt1.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

No. 272. F. A. HILL v. Ezra Smith (Correspondence, U.S.A.)

2	...	P—K3	14	Kt x Kt	B x Kt
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	15	Q—K2	K—Kt2
4	B—Kt5	B—K2	16	R—R7 ch	K—B3
5	Kt—B3	O—O	17	Q—R5	P—K4
6	P—K3	P x P (a)	18	B—B7	P x P
7	B x P	Kt—B3 (b)	19	Q—Kt6 ch	K—K4
8	P—QR3	P—KR3	20	P—B4 ch	B x P
9	P—KR4	P x B (c)	21	P x B ch	K x P
10	P x P	Kt—R2	22	K—B2	Q—Kt4
11	Q—B2	P—KKt3	23	P—Kt3 ch	K—K4
12	B—Q3	Kt x KtP	24	Q x Q	Resigns.
13	B x P (d)	P—B4 (e)			

(a) Point out a better move.

(b) What move should invariably precede ... Kt—QB3 in the Q.G.D. ?

(c) Almost anything would be better than this, which invites the following attack.

(d) Suggest another strong move.

(e) What would follow 13 ... Kt x Kt ch ?

No. 273. Played in the Masters' Tournament, Nuremberg. SCHLECHTER v. Przepiorka.

2	...	P—K3	10	B—Q3	P—QB4
3	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	11	O—O	B—Kt2
4	Kt—B3	QKt—Q2	12	R—B1	R—K1
5	B—Kt5	B—K2	13	Kt—K5	Kt x Kt
6	P—K3	P—QKt3 (a)	14	B x Kt	P x P (c)
7	P x P	Kt x P (b)	15	R—B7	B—QB1
8	Kt x Kt	P x Kt	16	Q—R5	P—Kt3
9	B—KB4	O—O	17	B x Kt P	Resigns (d)

(a) Give the best move at this juncture.

(b) What would happen if 7 ... P x P ?

(c) A fatal error.

(d) Why ?

Queen's Gambit Declined.

No. 274. Won by Professor BRUENING.

2 ...	P—K3	5 B x Kt	P x Kt
3 B—B4	P—QB4	6 B—K5	P x P (a)
4 Kt—QB3	P x QP	7 Resigns (b).	

(a) State the principal cause of White's loss and give correction.

(b) Why?

No. 275. Played in the eighth round of the British Championship at Richmond. Billings v. GIBSON.

2 ...	P—K3	14 B—Q3 (b)	KR—Q1
3 Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	15 Q—K2 (c)	Kt x P
4 P—K3	P—B4	16 Kt x Kt	Q x Kt
5 Kt—B3	Kt—B3	17 KR—Q1	Q—KR5
6 B—Q3	P—QR3	18 P—Kt3?	Q—R6
7 O—O	P x BP	19 Kt—K4	R x B ! !
8 B x BP	P—QKt4	20 B x Kt	R x R ch
9 B—K2 (a)	B—Kt2	21 Q x R	B x Kt
10 P—QKt3	P x P	22 P—B3	B x B
11 P x P	B—K2	23 Q—Q7	P—R3
12 B—Kt2	O—O	24 Resigns.	
13 R—B1	Q—Kt3		

(a) Give a better move.

(b) The isolated P is now a source of weakness in face of the threat ... KR—Q1.

(c) What would be the reply to 15 Kt—K4?

Queen's Gambit Declined.

No. 276. Played in the Tournament at Budapest. O. DURAS v. G. Maroczy.

2	...	P—K3	9	Kt—K5	P x P
3	Kt—QB3	P—QB4	10	Kt x QKt	P x KKt
4	P x QP	KP x P	11	Kt x Kt	P x Kt
5	Kt—B3	Kt—QB3	12	B x P	Q—Kt3
6	P—KKt3	Kt—B3	13	P—K3	B—R3 ? (b)
7	B—Kt2	Kt—K5 (a)	14	Q x P	Resigns.
8	O—O	P—KR3			

(a) This and his next move lose time. Suggest a better course.

(b) There seems to be nothing really satisfactory. What would be the answer to 13 ... B—QB4 ?

No. 277. Munich, 1912. Score from Magya, Sakkvilag. White, ALAPIN ; Black, Amateur.

2	...	P—K3	8	Q—R4 ch	Q—Q2
3	Kt—QB3	P—QB4	9	Kt—Kt5	Q—B3 (c)
4	P x QP	KP x P	10	Kt—KB3	B—Q2
5	P x P	Kt—KB3 (a)	11	KKt—Q4	Kt x P (d)
6	B—K3 (b)	Kt—R3 ?	12	Kt x Q	Kt x Q
7	R—B1	B—K3	13	Kt—B7 mate.	

(a) Point out a more aggessive move.

(b) Name a better move.

(c) Suggest an alternative.

(d) Find a better move.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

No. 278. Won by R. McDonnell.

2	...	P—K4	11	P—K4 (b)	Kt—K2
3	P—K3	Kt—QB3	12	B—R3 ?	KR—K1
4	Kt—KB3	B—KKt5	13	Q—K2 ? (c)	Kt x P ! !
5	P x KP (a)	Kt x P	14	P x Kt	Kt—B6 !
6	P x P	Q—B3 !	15	B—K3 (d)	Kt—Q5
7	B—K2	B x Kt	16	Q—Q3	R x B !
8	B x B	B—Kt5 ch	17	Q x R	Q—R3 ch
9	K—B1	O—O—O	18	Resigns.	
10	B—Kt4 ch	K—Kt1			

(a) Gives White a difficult game. Suggest a safer move.

(b) Show the probable result of 11 Kt—B3.

(c) Name a better square for the Q.

(d) What other move could be tried ?

No. 279.

2	...	P—K4	10	P—K4	P x KP
3	P—K3 (a)	P x QP	11	P x P	Kt x P (K5)
4	Q x P (b)	Kt—KB3	12	R—Kt1	Kt—B7 ch (d)
5	Kt—QB3	Kt—B3	13	K—Q1	Kt—B7 ch
6	Q—Q1	K—KB4	14	K—K2	B—B4
7	P—B3 (c)	Kt—QKt5	15	Kt—B3 ?	B—Q6 ch
8	Q—R4 ch	Q—Q2	16	K—Q2	B—K6 mate
9	Q x Q ch	K x Q			

(a) Assuming the position of the second player in a French defence, with a move in hand.

(b) Give the correct play.

(c) Suggest a safer course.

(d) What other move would win ?

Queen's Gambit Declined.

No. 280. Won by H. L. JAMES, New Zealand.

2	...	P—K4	11	B—Q2	B x Kt
3	P x KP	P—Q5	12	P x B	KKt—K2 !
4	P—K3 ? (a)	B—Kt5 ch (b)	13	Q—B2	R x B ch
			14	Kt x R	R—Q1
5	B—Q2	P x P !	15	B—Q3	Kt—Kt5
6	Q—R4 ch (c)	Kt—B3	16	B—B5 ch	Kt x B
7	B x B	Q—R5 !	17	Q x Kt ch	K—Kt1
8	Kt—KB3 (d)	Q x P ch	18	K—B1	Q x Kt ch
9	K—Q1	B—Kt5	19	Resigns.	
10	B—K2	O—O—O ch			

(a) What is probably the best continuation ?

(b) This counter attack occurred in a celebrated game between three Russian players (consulting) and Dr. E. Lasker, at Moscow, 1899.

(c) What would result from 6 B x B ?

(d) 8 Kt—K2, played by the allies in the game referred to, is no better. White's position is hopeless.

No. 281. Won by Rev. W. C. PALMER.

2	...	P—K4	12	O—O	P—KKt4
3	P x KP	P—Q5	13	B—K3	B—Q3
4	P—QR3 (a)	Kt—QB3	14	P—B5	B—B2
5	Kt—KB3	B—KKt5	15	Q—Q2	Kt x B ch
6	P—K4 (b)	Kt x P	16	P x Kt	Q—K4
7	B—K2	B x Kt	17	P—B4	P x P
8	B x B	Q—B3	18	B x P	Q x B
9	B—K2 (c)	P—Q6	19	Q x Q	B x Q
10	B—B3	B—B4	20	Resigns.	
11	Kt—B3	P—B3			

(a) 4 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 5 P—KKt3 is now considered best.

(b) Point out a stronger move.

(c) White's game is already in a bad way. Suggest an alternative.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

No. 282. Won by H. Bailey (Manchester Chess Club).

2 ...	Kt—KB3	6 P—K4	P x KP
3 Kt—QB3	B—B4	7 Kt—Kt5	Kt—B7 ch
4 Q—Kt3	Kt—B3	8 K—K2	Q—Q6 mate (a)
5 Q x P	Kt x P		

(a) State the chief cause of the loss of the game.

Queen's Pawn Game or Opening.

1 P—Q4, P—Q4; or 1 P—Q4, Kt—KB3; or 1 P—Q4, P—K3; or 1 P—Q4, P—Q3.

No. 283. Swiderski v. Snosko-Borowski.

1 P—Q4	P—Q4	13 R—Q1 ?	B—KKt5
2 Kt—KB3	P—QB4	14 P—B4	P—Q5
3 P—K3	Kt—QB3	15 Q—B2	P—B4
4 P x P	P—K3	16 P x P	P x P
5 P—QR4 (a)	P—QR4	17 R—Q3	B x Kt (c)
6 B—K2	B x P	18 P x B	Q—Kt4 ch
7 O—O	Kt—B3	19 K—B1	Q—B5 !
8 Kt—B3	O—O	20 P x Kt	P x P
9 Kt—QKt5 (b)	Q—K2	21 Q—Q2	P—K6
10 P—QKt3	R—Q1	22 Q—K1	Q x RP
11 B—Kt2	P—K4	23 B—Kt4	R—KB1
12 Q—B1	Kt—K5	Resigns.	

A brilliancy prize was awarded for this game at the Nuremberg Tournament, 1906.

(a) Leaves QKt4 weak. Name a better move.

(b) Suggest a more time-saving move.

(c) What does this threaten?

Queen's Pawn Game or Opening.

No. 284. Won by LEE.

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	12	P—KB4	Kt—Q2 (b)
2	Kt—KB3	P—QB4	13	K—R1	P—B3
3	P—B3	Kt—QB3	14	Kt x Kt (Q7)	Q x Kt
4	B—B4	P—K3	15	Kt—B3	B—B2
5	P—K3	Kt—B3	16	Q—K2	QR—K1
6	QKt—Q2	B—K2	17	P—KKt4	B—Kt1
7	B—Q3	O—O	18	R—KKt1	B—Q3
8	P—KR3	B—Q2 (a)	19	Q—KB2	P—K4
9	Kt—K5	B—K1	20	B x P	P x BP (c)
10	O—O	K—R1 ?	21	B—B5	
11	B—R2	R—B1			

And Black resigns as mate or loss of the Q follows.

(a) Black gives too much time to the B. Suggest a better course.

(b) Suggest a line of play.

(c) What move is necessary ?

No. 285. Won by S. NURNBERG.

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	8	Q—K4	Q—R4 ch
2	Kt—KB3	P—QB4	9	B—Q2	Q—B4
3	P—K3 !	Kt—QB3	10	B—B3	Kt—Kt4
4	P—B4 !	P x QP	11	Q—QR4 !	P—QR3
5	KP x P	B—Kt5	12	Kt—R3	R—B1
6	P x P !	B x Kt (a)	13	Kt x Kt !	P x Kt
7	Q x B	Kt x P	14	Q x P ch	Resigns (b)

(a) Name a probably better move.

(b) Why ?

Queens Pawn Game or Opening.

No. 286. Won by M. ALEKHIN (Bohemia).

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	10	O—O	P—KB4
2	Kt—KB3	Kt—KB3	11	B—Q3	P—K4
3	P—K3	P—K3	12	P x P	Kt x P
4	B—Q3	B—Q3	13	R—K1	Q—R4 (b)
5	QKt—Q2	QKt—Q2	14	Kt x Kt	Q x B
6	P—K4	P x P	15	B—B4 ch	K—R1
7	Kt x P	Kt x Kt	16	Q x B !	Q x P ch (c)
8	B x Kt	O—O	17	K x Q	Resigns
9	B—Kt5	Q—K1 (a)			

(a) Suggest a defence.

(b) Give the correct move.

(c) Suicidal; but if 16 ... P x Q; 17 Kt—B7 ch should win.

No. 287. Played in the match, Great Britain v. Holland. DR. LEUSSEN v. J. H. Blake.

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	11	P—B3	P—K4
2	Kt—KB3	P—QB4	12	Kt x Kt ch !	K x Kt
3	B—B4	Kt—QB3	13	Q—Q8 ch	K x Kt
4	P—K3	Q—Kt3	14	K—B2 !	P x B
5	Kt—B3	Q x P (a)	15	B—Kt5 ch	Q x B
6	Kt x P	P x P	16	R x Q	P x P ch
7	R—QKt1 (b)	Q x RP	17	K x P	Kt—K2 (d)
8	Kt—B7 ch	K—Q1	18	P—QB4	P—QR3
9	Kt x P (c)	Q—R4 ch	19	Q—Kt6 ch	Resigns.
10	K—K2	Q—R4 ch			

(a) Weak. Give the correct move.

(b) What has White to guard against?

(c) Threatening Mate.

(d) Show the reply to 17 ... K x R.

Queen's Pawn Game or Opening.

No. 288. A remarkably brilliant correspondence game. C. Platt v. H. G. Bockett-Pugh.

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	6	P x QP	Q x P (a)
2	Kt—KB3	P—QB4	7	P x Kt	Q x R
3	B—B4	P—K3	8	P x KtP	B x P
4	P—K3	Kt—QB3	9	Q—R4 ch	K—K2
5	P—B4	Q—Kt3	10	Q—Kt5	B—Q4

White mates in a few moves (b).

(a) Find a safer move.

(b) How?

No. 289. Mason v. Tschigorin.

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	8	B—Kt5 ch	K—K2
2	B—B4	P—QB4	9	Kt—B3	Kt x P
3	B x Kt	R x B	10	Q—Q2	Kt x Kt (c)
4	P x P	Q—R4 ch (a)	11	Q—Kt5 ch	P—B3
5	Kt—B3	P—K3	12	Q x B ch	K—B2
6	P—K4	B x P (b)	13	B—K8 ch	Resigns.
7	P x P	Kt—B3			

(a) Name a preferable move.

(b) Why not 6 ... P x P?

(c) Suggest a move.

No. 290. Anspach v. Blake.

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	12	Kt x Kt	B x B
2	P—K3	P—QB4	13	Q—R4 ch	K—B1
3	P—QB3	Kt—QB3	14	KKt—B3	B—Q6
4	B—Q3	Kt—B3	15	P—Kt5	Kt—K5
5	Kt—Q2 (a)	P—K4	16	P—R4	P—Q5
6	P x KP	Kt x P	17	BP x P	P—Kt4
7	B—B2 (b)	B—Q3	18	Q—Kt3	P—B5
8	KKt—B3	B—Kt5	19	Q—Q1	Kt—B6 ! (d)
9	P—KR3	B—R4	20	PxKt	QxKPch!
10	B—B5 (c)	Q—K2	21	Resigns.	
11	P—KKt4	B—Kt3			

(a) What is the weakness of this move. Name a stronger one.

(b) Suggest a move.

(c) Give an alternative.

(d) Threatening mate in two.

Queen's Pawn Game or Opening.

No. 291. Won by RUBINSTEIN.

1	P—Q4	P—Q4	9	B—Q2	P—QKt3
2	P—K3	Kt—KB3	10	Kt—K5	B—Kt2
3	B—Q3	Kt—B3 (a)	11	R—B3	B—Q3 (b)
4	P—KB4	Kt—QKt5	12	R—R3	R—K1
5	Kt—KB3	Kt x B ch	13	B—K1	B x Kt (c)
6	P x Kt	P—K3	14	BP x B	Kt—Q2
7	Kt—B3	B—K2	15	B—R4	Q—B1
8	O—O	O—O	16	Q—Kt4	Resigns.

(a) Why inferior to 3...P—K3 ?

(b) Suggest another move.

(c) Fatal ; but it is doubtful if Black has an adequate defence.

No. 292. Played in a tourney at Warsaw, and for winning which the victor was awarded a brilliancy prize. Rotlevi v. Boguljubon.

1	P—Q4	Kt—KB3	14	P—R5	Kt x P
2	P—QB4	P—Q3	15	Kt x QP !	Kt x Kt
3	Kt—QB3	QKt—Q2	16	Q x Kt	Kt x KtP (b)
4	P—K3	P—K4	17	P—B6 !	B x P
5	B—Q3	P—KKt3	18	R x B !	Q x R
6	KKt—K2	B—Kt2	19	Kt x P	Q—Kt2
7	O—O	O—O	20	Q x QP	B—K3
8	P—B4	Q—K2	21	Q—K7	Q—K4
9	P—KB5	Kt—Kt3 (a)	22	Kt—B6 ch	K—Kt2
10	Kt—Kt3	B—Q2	23	Kt—Kt4 ! !	QR—K1 (c)
11	P—Q5	P—K5	24	Q x R ch	K x Q
12	B—K2	P—B3	25	Kt x Q	Resigns.
13	P—QR4	P x QP			

(a) What was preferable here ?

(b) Weak ; give a better move.

(c) State result if 23 ..., Q—B6.

Queen's Pawn Game or Opening.

No. 293. The following is a remarkable example of off-hand play by Mr. E. LASKER, with a brilliant Queen sacrifice, followed by mate in seven moves :

1	P—Q4	P—K3	6	P—K4	P x P (b)
2	Kt—KB3	P—KB4	7	Kt x P	P—QKt3
3	Kt—B3	Kt—KB3 (a)	8	Kt—K5	O—O (c)
4	B—Kt5	B—K2	9	B—Q3	B—Kt2 (d)
5	B x Kt	B x B	10	Q—R5	Q—K2 (e)

(a) What other move may be considered ?

(b) Show the reply to 6...P—B4.

(c) Point out a better move.

(d) What ought to be played.

(e) White announced mate in eight. How ?

No. 294. Schlechter v. PILLSBURY.

1	P—Q4	P—Q3	13	Q x B	O—O
2	P—K4	P—KKt3	14	P—KR4	P—QB4
3	P—KB4	B—Kt2	15	Kt x P	Kt x Kt
4	Kt—KB3	B—Kt5	16	P x Kt	Q x BP
5	P—B3	Kt—Q2	17	P—R5	KR—Q1
6	B—B4	P—K3	18	P x P	RP x P
7	B—K3	KKt—B3	19	P—KKt4	QR—B1
8	QKt—Q2	P—Q4	20	K—B1 (b)	R—Q3
9	B—Q3	P x P	21	R—K1	R (B1)—Q1
10	Kt x P	Kt—Q4	22	B—Kt1	Q—Kt4 ch
11	B—Q2 (a)	Q—K2	23	K—Kt1	Q x P
12	P—KR3	B x Kt	24	Resigns.	

(a) Suggest a probably better move.

(b) Why not O—O—O ?

No. 295. Won by Rev. J. JULIAN SMITH.

1	P—Q4	P—Q3	7	P—Q5	Kt—K4
2	P—K4	Kt—QB3	8	Kt x Kt	B x B
3	P—QB4	Kt—B3	9	Q—R4 ch	Kt—Q2
4	Kt—QB3	P—QR3	10	Kt x Kt	B x P
5	Kt—B3	B—Kt5	11	Kt—B6 mate (a)	
6	B—K2	P—R3			

(a) Point out Black's faults, and suggest better moves.

Queen's Pawn Game or Opening.

No. 296. ALECHIN v. Lowenfisch.

1	P—Q4	P—QB4	11	P x Kt !	Kt—B3
2	P—Q5 !	Kt—KB3	12	B—B4 !	P x P
3	Kt—QB3	P—Q3	13	P x P	Q—Kt3
4	P—K4	P—KKt3	14	Q—K2 !	Q x KtP
5	P—B4	QKt—Q2	15	Kt—Kt5 ! !	
6	Kt—B3	P—QR3			Q x R ch (a)
7	P—K5	P x P	16	K—B2	Q x R
8	P x P	Kt—Kt5	17	Kt—B7 ch	K—Q1
9	P—K6	Kt(Q2)—K4	18	Q—Q2 ch	B—Q2
10	B—KB4	Kt x Kt ch	19	P x B	Resigns.

(a) What would happen if 15 ..., P x Kt?

No. 297. Won by T. F. LAWRENCE.

1	P—Q4	P—QB4	7	BP x P	P x P
2	P—Q5 !	P—Q3	8	Kt x P	Q—R5 ch (b)
3	P—K4	P—KKt3	9	P—Kt3	Q—K5 ch
4	P—KB4	P—B4 (a)	10	K—B2	Q x R
5	P—K5	P—K3	11	Kt—B7 ch	K—B2
6	Kt—QB3	P x KP	12	B—B4 ch	Resigns (c)

(a) Name a stronger move.

(b) Suggest a better course.

(c) If 12 ... K—K2 ; 13 B—Kt5 ch, Kt—B3 ; 14 B x Kt mate.

No. 298. Kelly v. BLACKBURNE.

1	P—Q4	P—QB4	5	P x P	Q—B3
2	P x P	P—K3	6	Kt—QR3	R x Kt
3	P—QKt4 ?	P—QR4	7	R—Kt1	R x P
4	P—QB3	P x P		Resigns (a).	

(a) State why White lost.

Queen's Pawn Game or Opening.

No. 299. Played in the Ladies' Tourney, Scarborough, and awarded a brilliancy prize. Miss Taylor v. Mrs. HOULDING.

1	P—Q4	P—QKt3	14	Kt x P	Kt(Q2)—B3 !
2	Kt—KB3 (a)	B—Kt2	15	Kt x Kt	Kt x Kt
3	P—K3	P—K3	16	Kt—K5 ?	R—K1
4	P—B4	Kt—KB3	17	P—B4 ?	B—B4 ch
5	B—K2	B—K2	18	K—R1	Kt—K5 !
6	Kt—B3	O—O	19	Q x Q	QR x Q
7	O—O	P—Q3 (b)	20	B—KB3	
8	P—QKt3	QKt—Q2			Kt—Kt6 ch (e)
9	B—Kt2	Kt—K1	21	P x Kt	R—Q3
10	P—K4	P—KB4	22	Kt—Kt4	P x Kt
11	P—K5 (c)	R—Kt1 (d)	23	B x P	R—R3 ch
12	P x P	B x P	24	B—R3	R x B m.
13	P—Q5	P x P			

(a) It is best to open the game by 2 P—K4.

(b) Which move is the soundest at this stage ?

(c) Point out a strong alternative.

(d) What does this threaten ?

(e) A pretty and decisive move. This finish is admirable.

No. 300. STAUNTON v. Horwitz (1846).

1	P—Q4	P—KB4	7	P—Q5	P x P
2	P—QB4	Kt—KB3	8	P x P	Kt x P
3	Kt—QB3	P—K3	9	Kt x Kt	B x B
4	B—KKt5	B—K2	10	Kt x B	Q x Kt
5	P—K3	P—QB4 (a)	11	Kt—B7 ch	K—Q1 (b)
6	Kt—B3	Kt—B3	12	Kt—K6 ch	Resigns.

(a) Black's development is superior ; what should his next move have been ?

(b) Evidently to hold Kt after Kt x R, but overlooking 12 Kt—K6 ch which wins the Q. At what point earlier to this was a mistake made ?

SECTION IX.

King-side Openings.

1 P—KB4 or P—KB3 or P—KKt4 or P—KKt3 or P—KR4 or P—KR3 or Kt—KB3.

Zukertort's Opening 1 Kt—KB3.

No. 301. The first brilliancy prize in the New Zealand Championship Tourney was awarded to the winner of the following game. H. L. James v. E. J. Miles.

1	Kt—KB3	P—Q4	10	R—B1	Kt—R4
2	P—Q4	Kt—KB3	11	Kt—K2	Kt x B
3	B—B4	P—K3	12	Kt x Kt	R—QB1
4	P—K3	P—QKt3	13	Q—K2	P—QR4
5	P—B4	B—Kt2	14	KR—Q1 (a)	O—O
6	Kt—B3	P—QR3	15	Q—B2	P—R3 (b)
7	P x P	P x P	16	B—B5	P—B4
8	B—Q3	QKt—Q2	17	Kt—K5	P x P (c)
9	O—O	B—K2			

(a) B—R6 is almost good enough for White here. Show the probable result of 14 B—R6, B x B.

(b) This looks very weak. If however, P—Kt3, White might sacrifice for a draw, while after Kt—B3, 16 Kt—K5 would be strong.

(c) Leaving open a forced mate in six. Give the moves.

Bird's Opening. 1 P—KB4.

No. 302. Won by the late J. RAYNER.

1	P—KB4	P—K4	10	Q—Kt3	B—KKt5
2	P x P	P—Q3	11	B—B4	B—R4
3	Kt—KB3 (a)	P x P	12	B x P	Q—Q2
4	P—K4 (b)	P—KB4	13	Kt—Q2	B—Kt3
5	B—B4	P x P	14	QR—K1	P—QR3 ?
6	O—O	P x Kt	15	Kt x P	Kt x Kt
7	Q x P	Kt—KB3	16	R x Kt ch	Kt—K2
8	P—B3 (c)	Kt—B3	17	Q x B ch	P x Q
9	P—Q4	P—K5	18	B—B7	mate (d)

(a) If 3 P x P, B x P and Black has positional advantage.

(b) Why not 4 Kt x P ?

(c) With what object ?

(d) How might this have been avoided ?

No. 303. Won by D. WALKER, Udny.

1	P—KB4	P—K3	6	B—Q3 (b)	P—Q3
2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	7	Kt—Kt5	P—KKt3
3	P—K3	B—B4	8	Q—R5 (c)	P—B3
4	P—QKt3	Kt—R3	9	B x KtP	P x B
5	B—Kt2 (a)	O—O	White mates in two moves.		

(a) How best met ?

(b) To combine with Kt with KRP as the objective.

(c) Black dare not take the Q nor can he save the Kt. Why ?

No. 304. Won by A. E. SANDERS (Ilford).

1	P—KB4	P—K4	4	P—KKt3	Q—Kt4
2	P x P	P—Q3	5	Kt—KB3(a)	QxKtPch
3	P x P	B x P	6	P x Q	B x P mate

(a) This rendered mate possible in two moves. State how best avoided.

No. 305. Won by H. W. SANDERS (Brokenhurst).

1	P—KB4	P—Q4	4	B—B4	P x P
2	P—K3	P—Q5	5	Kt—K5 (a)	B x Q
3	Kt—KB3	B—Kt5	6	B x P	mate

(a) This glaring sacrifice of the Q should have given Black pause. State what he should have played, and why not 5...B—K3.

SECTION X.

Queen-side Openings.

1 P—QB4 (English Opening), or P—QB3, or P—QKt4, or P—QKt3 (Queen's Fianchetto Opening), P—QR4, or P—QR3 or Kt—QB3.

English Opening, 1 P—QB4.

No. 306. White, Zukertort; Black, Blackburne (1883). Remarks by John A. Galbreath. Notes by W. Steinitz.

The following game is justly regarded as one of the finest on record. It may also be considered as "high-water mark" for Zukertort, since it was on the result of this game that he was assured of winning in the International Chess Congress of 1883 (London). The decision of the first prize being likely to depend on the game, a very high degree of interest was shown in the result. An unusually large crowd gathered to witness the contest, and a splendid board and ivory set of men, specially made for the purpose, were used. This handsome and valuable outfit was afterwards presented to Zukertort. The victory also, as anticipated, gave him the first prize in what was probably the greatest tournament ever held.

At the conclusion of the game, Blackburne, amid the hearty cheers of the spectators, cordially congratulated his opponent on his grand and successful struggle for the premier prize.

1	P—QB4	P—K3	13	P—B3	Kt x Kt
2	P—K3	Kt—KB3	14	Q x Kt	P x P (c)
3	Kt—KB3	P—QKt3	15	B x P	P—Q4
4	B—K2	B—Kt2	16	B—Q3	KR—B1
5	O—O	P—Q4	17	QR—K1 (d)	R—B2
6	P—Q4	B—Q3 (a)	18	P—K4	QR—QB1
7	Kt—B3	O—O	19	P—K5	Kt—K1
8	P—QKt3	QKt—Q2	20	P—B4	P—Kt3
9	B—Kt2	Q—K2 (b)	21	R—K3	P—B4
10	Kt—QKt5	Kt—K5	22	P x Pi.p.	Kt x P (e)
11	Kt x B	P x Kt	23	P—B5	Kt—K5
12	Kt—Q2	QKt—B3	24	B x Kt	P x B

Queen-side Openings.

25 P x KtP (f)	R—B7 (g)	30 Q x P ch	K—Kt2
26 P x P ch	K—R1	31 B x P ch	K x R
27 P—Q5 ch	P—K4	32 B—Kt7 ch (k)	K—Kt1
28 Q—Kt4 (h)	QR—B4 (i)	33 Q x Q	Resigns.
29 R—B8 ch (j)	K x P		

(a) Zukertort recommends B—K2 more especially when the first player has posted his own B on the corresponding square.

(b) P—B4 would have been a better move, now or on his preceding move.

(c) P—K4 would have afforded him a better prospect of freeing his game and breaking the adverse centre.

(d) Excellent play. He wisely ignores the threatened doubling of the Rooks on the QB file, which can do him no harm, and prepares his attack in the centre.

(e) An error of judgment; Q ought to have retaken, followed by Kt—Kt2, which would have left only a slight initiative for White.

(f) Beginning of a deep and admirably conceived combination.

(g) A plausible looking move. The fine manner in which its fatality is proved, almost exonerates Blackburne from any fault in the matter. P x P is the correct play, which would also have left Black with the inferior game, as White could reply R—Kt3, or R—R3.

(h) A really magnificent stroke, which at once decides the fate of the battle.

(i) The only move; if Q x Q, mate was forced in 7 moves at the utmost, thus:—29 B x P ch, K x P; 30 R—R3 ch K—Kt3; 31 R—B6 ch, K—Kt4; 32 R—Kt3 ch, K—R4; 33 R—B5 ch, K—R3; 34 B—B4 ch and mate next move. (If 31 ..., K—Kt2; 32 R—Kt3 ch and mate follows in similar manner).

(j) In conjunction with White's previous play, this forms one of the most noble combinations conceived over the chess board.

(k) A worthy finish to one of the most brilliant games on record.

Queen-side Openings.

No. 307. Played in the second round of the tournament at Breslau. CARLS v. Spielmann.

1	P—QB4	P—K4 (a)	14	Kt x Kt	P x Kt
2	Kt—QB3	Kt—QB3	15	Kt—Q5	P—KKt4 (b)
3	P—KKt3	P—KKt3	16	P—B4	P—KB4
4	B—Kt2	KKt—K2	17	P x P	P x P
5	P—Q3	B—Kt2	18	Q—Q2	P—B3
6	B—Kt5	P—KR3	19	Q x P ! (c)	P x Kt
7	B—K3	O—O	20	P x P	B—B2
8	Q—Q2	Kt—B4	21	R x P	KR—K1
9	Kt—B3	P—Q3	22	B—K4 !	R—K2
10	O—O	B—K3	23	QR—B1	Q—K1
11	QR—B1	Q—Q2	24	P—KR4	B—Kt3
12	Q—B2	QKt—Q5	25	R—B8 ch !	B x R
13	B x Kt	Kt x B	26	B x B	Q—Q1 (d)

(a) Name a preferable move. The text transposes the game into a Sicilian with White a move ahead.

(b) Suggest a probably better move.

(c) Fine play. White gives the Kt for three pawns and secures a strong attack.

(d) White mates in three. How? A pretty finish to a highly interesting game.

No. 308. A brilliant game. Fleissig v. SCHLECHTER.

1	P—QKt4	P—K3	10	K—Q1	P—Q5 !
2	B—Kt2	Kt—KB3	11	Q x R ch	K—K2
3	P—QR3	P—QB4	12	Q x B	P x Kt
4	P—Kt5	P—Q4	13	B—B1	Kt—Q2
5	P—Q4 (a)	Q—R4 ch	14	Q x R (c)	Q x KtP
6	Kt—B3	Kt—K5	15	B—B4 (d)	Q—Q4 ch
7	Q—Q3	P x P (b)	16	K—B1	B—K6ch
8	Q x P	B—B4	17	B x B	Kt—B7 !
9	Q x KtP	B x P ch	18	Resigns (e).	

(a) Suggest a better move.

(b) The beginning of a series of brilliancies, which make this a second "immortal" game.

(c) Show the probable result of 14 Q—B4.

(d) Why could not White gain anything by 15 Kt—B3?

(e) Give the reply to 18 B x Kt.

Queen-side Openings.

No. 309. Awarded the "brilliancy" prize in the New Zealand Championship Tournament. Nils Friberg v. JOHN MASON.

1	P—QR3	P—K4	20	R—B2	P—KB4
2	P—K3	P—Q4	21	P—B4	Q—Kt1
3	P—Q4	Kt—QB3	22	P—B5	B—B2
4	Kt—KB3	B—KKt5	23	Kt—B3	Kt—K2
5	B—K2	P—K5	24	B—Q2	R—Kt3 !
6	KKt—Q2	B x B	25	R—Kt2	R—Kt4
7	Q x B	QKt—K2 (a)	26	R—KB1	R—B3
8	Q—Kt5 ch	P—B3	27	R (B1)—B2	
9	Q x KtP	Kt—B3		R (B3)—Kt3 !	
10	Q—R6	Q—Q2	28	K—B1	Kt—B3
11	Q—K2	Kt—Kt3	29	R—Kt1	Kt—R4
12	O—O	B—Q3	30	R (B2)—Kt2	B x P ! (c)
13	P—KB3	Q—B2	31	B—K1	P—B5
14	P—KKt3	O—O	32	Q—Q2	B x B
15	P x P	P x P	33	Q x B	P x P
16	Q—Kt2	QR—K1	34	R x R	
17	P—QKt4 (b)	R—K3	Black mates in two moves (d).		
18	Kt—Kt3	Kt—Q2			
19	Q—K2	K—R1			

(a) This allows White to win a pawn. Name a better move.

(b) Suggest a stronger move.

(c) A neat finish to a very interesting game.

(d) How ?

No. 310. Won by J. R. MATTEY.

1	P—QR3	P—K4	10	P—Q4	P x P
2	P—K4 ?	Kt—KB3	11	Kt x P	Kt—B3
3	Kt—QB3	B—B4	12	Kt x Kt	P x Kt
4	P—B4	P—Q3	13	B—KKt5	R—K1
5	Kt—B3	O—O	14	Q—B3	P—Q4
6	B—B4	Kt—B3	15	O—O—O !	P—Q5
7	P—B5	Kt—KKt5	16	P—KKt4	K—B1
8	R—B1	Kt x P (a)	17	P—K5	Resigns.
9	R—R1	Kt—KKt5			

(a) Name a better move.

SECTION XI.

ODDS.

Odds QR.

No. 311. King's Gambit Declined. Won by A. G. Sellam. Remove White's QR.

1	P—K4	P—K4	10	Kt—K5	P—B3
2	P—KB4	Kt—KB3	11	B—KB4	K—B1 ?
3	P x P	Kt x P	12	Q x RP	B—K3
4	Kt—KB3	B—B4	13	B—KR6 !	K—K2
5	P—Q4	B—Kt3	14	B—QKt5 (a)	R—Kt1
6	Q—K2	P—Q4	15	B x P	P x Kt
7	P x Pi.p	O—O	16	B—B6 ch !	K x B
8	P x P	B x BP	17	O—O ch	K—Kt4
9	Q x Kt	R—K1			

And White announced mate in five moves (b).

(a) Attacking the R and preventing the K's escape via Q2.

(b) How ?

No. 312. Two Knights' Defence. Won by Paul Morphy. Remove White's QR.

1	P—K4	P—K4	10	Q—B7 !	B—K3
2	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	11	B x B	Kt x B
3	B—B4	Kt—B3	12	Kt—K4 ch	K—Q4
4	Kt—Kt5	P—Q4	13	P—B4 ch	K x Kt
5	P x P	Kt x P	14	Q x Kt	Q—Q5
6	Kt x BP	K x Kt	15	Q—Kt4 ch	K—Q6
7	Q—B3 ch	K—K3	16	Q—K2 ch	K—B7
8	Kt—B3	Kt—Q5 (a)	17	P—Q3 ch	K x B (b)
9	B x Kt ch	K—Q3	18	O—O	mate.

(a) Name two better moves.

(b) 17 ... K—Kt8 would prolong the game.

Odds QR.

No. 313. Vienna Opening. Won by HOSMER. Remove Black's QR.

1	P—K4	P—K4	6	Kt x BP	B x P ch (b)
2	Kt—QB3	B—B4	7	K—K2 ? (c)	P—Q4
3	B—B4	Kt—KB3	8	Kt x Q	B—Kt5 ch
4	Kt—B3	O—O	9	K—Q3	QP x B m.
5	Kt x P	P—QKt4 (a)			

(a) Why ?

(b) The most hopeful, considering the state of the forces.

(c) Name a better move.

No. 314. King's Gambit. Won by Geo. H. WOLBRECHT (St. Louis Chess Club). Remove White's QR.

1	P—K4	P—K4	6	Kt x P	P—KKt4 (a)
2	P—KB4	P x P	7	Q—R5 ch	K—K2
3	Kt—KB3	P—Q4	8	Q—B7 ch	K—Q3
4	P—K5	P—KB3	9	Kt—QB3	P—B3
5	P—Q4	P x P			

White mates in 2 by checking with either Kt and mating with the other.

(a) What move is necessary ?

Odds QKt.

No. 315. Muzio Gambit. Won by G. LEMON. Remove White's QKt.

1	P—K4	P—K4	11	Q x B	B x B
2	P—KB4	P x P	12	Q—Kt4 ch	K—K2
3	Kt—B3	P—KKt4	13	Q x B	Kt—KB3
4	B—B4	P—Kt5	14	B—Kt3	P—B3 (a)
5	O—O	P x Kt	15	P—K5	P x P ?
6	R x P	B—R3	16	Q x P ch	K—B1
7	P—Q4	P—Q3	17	R—K1	QKt—Q2 ?
8	B x P	B—Kt5	18	Q—Q6 ch	K—Kt2
9	B x P ch	K—Q2	19	R—K7 ch	K—Kt3
10	Q—Q3	B x R			

White announced mate in six or less (b).

(a) Show a better move.

(b) How ?

Odds. QKt.

No. 316. Remove White's QKt. Won by ZUKERTORT.

1	P—KB4 (Bird's Opening)	P—K3	13	O—O—O	Kt—K1
2	Kt—B3	Kt—KB3	14	QR—Kt1	R—KKt1
3	P—QKt3	P—Q4	15	B—R7 (c)	P—B3
4	B—Kt2	P—B4	16	B x R	K x B
5	P—K3	Kt—B3	17	Q—Kt6	K—R1
6	P—QR3	P—QR3 (a)	18	Kt—Kt5	RP x Kt
7	B—Q3	B—Q3	19	P x P (d)	Kt—K2
8	Q—K2	O—O	20	P x P !	Kt x Q
9	P—KKt4	Kt x P (b)	21	P x Kt ch	K—Kt1
10	Q—Kt2	Kt—B3	22	R—R8 ch ! !	K x R
11	P—KR4	P—R3	23	P—B7	Resigns as mate follows in 3 or 4 moves.
12	P—R5	K—R1			

(a) Loss of time.

(b) Just what White wanted so as to concentrate his forces on KKtP.

(c) A good move. What would be the result of 15... K x B?

(d) Which would have been equally satisfactory against 18...BP x Kt. A splendid end game; one of the finest on record.

Odds—Various.

No. 317. Played at Chicago. White conceded QR and QKt, which should be removed from the board.

1	P—KB4 (Bird's Opening)	P—KB4	8	B—Kt2	P—Q3
2	P—K4	P x P	9	P—KR3	K—R1
3	P—Q3	P x P	10	K—R2	P—K4?
4	B x P	Kt—KB3	11	P x P	P x P
5	Kt—B3	P—K3	12	Kt x P	KKt—Q2?
6	O—O	B—K2	13	Q—R5	KKt—B3
7	P—QKt3	O—O		White mates in six (a)	

(a) How?

Odds—Various.

No. 318. Remove White's Queen. King's Bishop's Gambit. COCHRANE v. Amateur.

1	P—K4	P—K4	8	P—K5	Kt—K2 ?
2	P—KB4	P x P	9	P x P	P x P
3	B—B4	Q—R5 ch	10	Kt—B3	QKt—B3
4	K—Q1	B—B4	11	R—K1	B—R4 (b)
5	Kt—KB3	Q—Q1	12	Kt—K4	B x R
6	P—Q4	B—Kt3	13	Kt x P ch	K—B1
7	B x P	P—KB3 (a)	14	B—R6	mate.

(a) 7 ... P—Q3 is safer.
(b) Suggest a move.

No. 319. Petroff's Defence. Won by W. H. BYRON SMITH (Birmingham). Remove White's Q and QKt.

1	P—K4	P—K4	6	O—O	P—Q4
2	Kt—B3	Kt—KB3	7	R—Q1	Kt x P
3	P—Q4	Kt x P	8	R x P	Q—K2
4	B—QB4	B—Q3	9	B—KKt5	Q—K3
5	P x P	B—B4	13	R—Q8	mate.

King-side Opening.

No. 320. Won by HERR VOIGHT, Philadelphia. Remove Black's KB Pawn.

1	P—K4	Kt—QB3	12	B x P	P x P
2	B—B4	P—K3	13	B—Kt6 ch	K—Kt1
3	P—Q4	P—KKt3	14	P—R6	P x P
4	P—KR4	B—Kt2	15	P—R7 ch	K—B1
5	P—K5	P—KR3	16	Q—B4 ch	Kt—B4
6	B—Q3	KKt—K2	17	B x Q	P x P
7	Q—Kt4	K—B2	18	Q x P	B—Q2
8	P—QB3	P—Q3	19	Q x B	B—B6 ch
9	P—R5	P—KKt4	20	K—B1	Kt x B
10	Kt—KR3	P x P	21	R—R5	P x R (Q)
11	Kt x P ch	P x Kt	22	R x Kt ch	P x R wins.

Odds—Various.

No. 321. An odds-game played in 1901 at Olmutz. White, the late Mr. K. ANDREASCHEK, removed his Queen at the commencement of the game, while Black removed his Queen's Rook, and allowed White to make six moves to commence with.—

	White K. Andreaschek.	Black		White	Black Dr. Robt. M.
1	P—K4	——	9	Kt—Kt5 ch	K—B3 (b)
2	P—Q4	——	10	Kt—Q5 ch	K—Kt3
3	Kt—QB3	——	11	P—B5 ch	K—R3
4	P—KB4	——	12	Kt—B7 dis. ch	K—R4
5	Kt—B3	——	13	P—Kt4 ch (c)	K—R5
6	B—B4	P—Q3	14	K—B2	P—K4
7	P—KR3	Kt—Q2	15	Kt—K3	Any
8	B x P ch ! ! (a)	K x B	16	Kt—Kt2	mate.

(a) A brilliant conception, the main point being White uses his development before Black's extra force comes into use.

(b) Give replies to 9 ... K—K1 and 9 ... K—Kt3.

(c) Show a quicker method.

ANSWERS.

Section 1.

No. 1. (b) 11 Kt—Kt5, P—Kt3 ; 12 Kt x B, etc. (e) 14 Q—Kt3, B—Q3 ; 15 Q—B3.

No. 2. (a) 6 ... P—KKt3. (b) 10 Q—K2, P x P. (c) Q exposed to influence of adverse R. (d) 12 Kt—K3 or Kt3. White should develop. (e) See answer (c). (f) It would have been more satisfactory if the game had gone a little further. One possibility is: 16 B—K3, B x B ; 17 P x B, Q x P ; 18 Q—B3, Q—B7 ; 19 Kt—Q2, Q x P (Kt7) ; 20 O—O, QR—Q1, and Black should win.

No. 3.

No. 4. (c) If 27...K x R ; 28 Q—Kt6 ch, K—K2 ; 29 B—Kt5 ch, etc.

No. 5. (b) Exchange of Q's with even game.

No. 6. (b) 13 Kt—Kt5. If 13...Kt—KR4 ; 14 B—R4.

No. 7. (a) 8 P—B4 or B—KKt5.

No. 8.

No. 9. (b) QKt—Q4, (c) Kt (R6)—B5 followed by Q—R4 ch, etc.

No. 10. (a) 5 Kt—B3. (b) 6 P—Q4, B—Q2; 7 P x P, P x P; 8 Kt—B3 (c) 8...B x Kt; 9 P x B, Q—Q2; 10 P—QR4 (to free QR), Q—R6; 11 P x P, P—KR4. (d) 11 B x Kt. (e) (i) Possibly 13...P x Kt; 14 P x B, Kt x P ch. (ii) 13...Q—Kt5. (f) 20 B x P ch. E.g., 20...K—Q1; 21 P—K5, P—Q4; 22 Q—K2, B—K2; 23 KR—K1, R—KB1; 24 P—K6, Kt—R3; 25 Q—B1. Again 20...K—Q1; 21 Q—K2, P—KR4; 22 KR—K1, R—R3; 23 Q—B1. (g) 21 B x P ch. E.g., 21...K—Q1; 22 P—K5, or 22 Q—K2. (h) Mate in 3 by 23...Kt—K6 ch, etc.

No. 11. (a) 6 Kt x P, followed (if Kt x Kt) by 7 P—Q4. (b) (i) After castling KR it is dangerous to play P—KR3 unless the opponent has castled KR or is bound to do so. For a P attack is made easy to him. (ii) 8 P—Q3, (if) B—KKt5; 9 B—K3 or Kt—K2. (c) 10 K—R2, P—Kt5; 11 Kt—KKt1. Or 10 Kt—R2, P—Kt5; 11 P x P, R—KKt1; 12 P—Kt5. (d) 12 B—K3.

No. 12. (a) 10 Kt x Pch, K—B1; 11 B—R6, K—Kt1; 12 Q—Kt4. (b) It opens the R file against his castled K. 11 Kt—B5 is better. (c) 23 Q—Q2.

No. 13. (a) 7...O—O. (b) 8...P—KB4; 9 B—QB4, B—B4; 10 Q—Q5, Q—K2. (c) 10...Kt—Kt6. (d) 10...B—Kt4. (e) Possibly 14 P x P, B x Q; 15 P x R (Q) ch, B—B1; 16 B—KR6, etc. (f) One possibility: 14...R—B1; 15 P x R (Q) ch, B x Q; 16 P—K6, Q—K2; 17 P x BP ch, K—Q1; 18 B—Kt5. If, in this, 16...P x P; 17 Q x P ch, Q—K2; 18 R x B ch, etc. (g) (i) Mate in three. (ii) 15 Q x P ch, (if) B—K2; 16 P x P.

No. 14. (a) If B x Kt; 17 P x Kt! B x R; 18 P x B, R x R ch; 19 Q x R, B x P; 20 Kt—Q5, winning. (b) If 19 R x R ch, R x R; 20 Q x Kt, Q x Q; 21 R x Q, R—K8 ch; 22 K—R2, B—K4 ch; 23 P—Kt3, R—KR8 mate.

No. 15. (a) 17...P—Q4! If 18 B x P, B—B4.

No. 16. (a) 6...QP x B; 7 P x P, Kt—B4, etc. (b) 11... B—K2.

No. 17. Kt—B3. (b) By P—Q4.

No. 18. (a) After 7...P x P ; 8 Q x Pch, Q—K2, etc., White will have lost time. (b) 8 Q x Pch. (c) 10 Q x Q. (d) Castled K is too scantily defended. (e) Q is exposed to R. (f) 13 K—R1, Q—K4 ; 14 P—QR4, Kt—R4 ; 15 Q—R3.

No. 19. (a) To bring his QB and QR rapidly into play. (c) Because of B—R7 ch, followed by Q x P ch, etc.

No. 20. (a) Kt5. (b) 11...R—K1. (c) If 13...P—KKt3 ; 14 B x Kt ch, Kt x B ; 15 Q—QB3. If 13 ... B—Q5 ; 14 Kt x QBP, P x Kt ; 15 Kt x B. (d) 14...Kt—Kt3 ; 15 B x Kt, P x B ; 16 Q—QB3, Kt—K4 ; 17 Q—Q2, threatening 18 Q—R6.

No. 21. (b) 7...P—Q3, and if 8 P—K6, B x P. (c) 9 B x B, Q x B ; 10 P x Kt.

No. 22. (a) Kt—B3 or B—K2 or Q—Q2. (b) 8...Kt—KB3 9 Kt—Kt4, Kt x Kt ; 10 P x Kt, B—Kt3.

No. 23. (a) 3...P—Q3 ? Better 3...P—QR3 or Kt—B3, 4...P—QR3 ? and 5...P—QKt4 driving the B to its strongest square. 4...B—Q2 is better. 8...Kt x P ? Better 8...B x Kt ; 9 Q x B, Kt x P ; etc.

No. 24. (a) 3...P—Q3 ? Better ... P—QR3 or Kt—B3. 5...P—QR3 ? Better 5...Kt—B3 ! 9...Kt—KB3 ? An oversight, correct move 9...B—K3.

No. 25. (a) If 18...Q x Kt ; 19 P x P.

No. 26. (a)7...Kt—B3 ! Then 8 Q—R4, etc., may dislocate P's, but with two B's this is not very formidable. (b) If 9 Kt—B4, Q—KKt3, winning a piece. If 9 B—QB4, Q—KKt3. (c) The position is weakened, as KB cannot get to KKt2. Black could try 9...Q—B1 or Q—KKt3. (d) 11... P—QKt4 or Q—B5 or K—B1. (e) 14...P—KR3 or B—Kt2.

No 27. (b) 6 P—Q3. (c) K2. (d) If 9 P x B, Q—R5ch ; 10 P—Kt3, Kt x KtP, etc.

No. 28. (c) Kt—Kt5. (d) To make room for the Kt which blocks the forces on the Q side. (e) If P x B, R—Kt3 ch, winning easily.

No. 29. (d) 9 O—O. (e) Because of 10...P—K5, threatening the QR.

No. 30. (a) P—Q4 ! (b) P—Q5 P—QR3 ; B—R4, P—QKt4 ; P x Kt, etc. (c) P—KKt3. (d) P—B3. (e) (i) Q—R5, Q—B3 ; P—B4. (ii) P x QP. Kt—R4 ; B—Q3, P—Kt3 ; Q—R5, etc. Or P x QP, Kt—Kt1 ; Q—R5, etc. (f) B—Kt5 ch, (if) P x B, mate in three.

No. 31. (a) Q—K4 and, if Kt—Q5, P—B3, etc.

No. 32.

No. 33. (a) P—Q4. (b) KKtP is blocked, and so KB cannot get to Kt2. P—Q3, followed, if P—Q4, by B—Q2. (c) B—Q3. (d) (i) The B never gets to B3, and at K2 is in the way. (ii) Q—R4. (iii) B—Kt5 ch. (e) P—QR3 ; (if) B—R4, P—Kt4 and P—Q3. (f) B—Kt5 ; or Kt—R1 or P—Q3. (g) (i) B x P ch. (ii) Kt—R1 and, if Kt—Kt5, Q—K2 (or R—B1). (h) E.g., Kt—R1 ; 13 Q—R5, P—KR3 ; 14 Kt x P.

No. 34. (a) 8 P—Q4.

No. 35. (a) 13 ... Kt—R4 ; then if 14 Q—KR3, Q—Kt3.

No. 36. (a) Probably K—R1 is best. (b) Q—R5. (c) Q x Kt, P x Kt ; B x P, R—Kt1 ; P—KKt3, B—R6 ch. (d) P—B3 or P—Kt4.

No. 37. (b) Kt x KP. (c) Because 10 P x Kt, B x P, and White gets a dangerous attack by 11 B x P ch, K x B ; 12 Q—Kt3 ch, etc. (e) K—B2.

No. 38. (c) P—KB4. (d) Kt x P. (e) 14 B—KKt5, P—KR3 ; 15 B x P, P x B ; 16 Q x P, and 17 Kt—Kt5.

No. 39. (a) Unusual, but may well be playable. (b) No. For then P x P, and if Black retakes with Kt or P he loses a P ; if Q—K2 instead ; then P x P, and if Q x P ch; B—K2, etc. (c) No. It should lose. More promising is Kt—Kt5, Black's 5th move being somewhat questionable. (d) P—Q4 Then if Q—Kt3 ; Kt—R4. Or, if Q—B3, Q—B1. Another move : B x B. (e) Black can win by Kt—R4.

No. 40. (a) Q—K2 and P—Q3. (b) B—Kt5 ch. (c) Kt put out of play, and in danger from White's QKtP ; and possibly an unpleasant attack can be made on it by Q and QB. (d) Q—R4. (e) P—KR3 prevents B—Kt5 and provides a square at R2 for Kt. P—QR3 prepares for B—R2 and P—QKt4. (f) Possibly B x P ch. (g) (i) Kt—Kt5 ch, K—Kt3 ; Q x Kt. (ii) Kt—Kt5, Kt—R3. Or B—Kt5, P—B3. (h) B—Kt5, (if) P—B3, mate in one. (i) Perhaps R—K3. Then if Kt—Kt5 or B—B5, Black can offer the exchange.

No. 41. (a) Does too little for White's development. (b) (i) Neglect of development. (ii) The hope of O—O ; P—Q3, P—KR3 ; P—KR4. (c) (i) With Kt x Kt gaining a piece. (ii) O—O. Then after P—Q3, P—KR3 ; P—KR4, he is not bound to take the Kt. (d) (i) Q x Q ; P x Q, Kt x BP ; R—Kt1, Kt—Q6 ch ; P x Kt, B x R ; Kt x R, Kt—Q1. (ii) Q x P ch ; Q x Q, Kt x Q ; R—B1, R—B1. (e) R x B. (f) (i) Q—R6 ; R—Kt1, B x R ; K x B, R—B1. (ii) P—Q4 ; 10 B x P, B x P ; (if) 11 R x B, mate in three. If, in this, 10 Q—B3, Kt—Q5

No. 42. (a) Time is lost by White if Black plays Q—K2 or 1 and then drives back the Kt. (b) K—K2 or K—Q1. (c) P—Q3. (d) R x Kt. (e) (i) R x Kt, and, if 15 B x R, mate in four. (ii) Q—K5 ch ; 15 K—Q2, B—K6 ch ; 16 K—K1, B—Kt3 ch. Then if 17 K—Q2, P—Q4, etc. If 17 B—K2, Kt—Q6 ch. (f) Q—K2. E.g., Kt—B3 ; R x Kt. (g) QKt—B3.

No. 43. (a) Too tame. (b) Could be deferred. (c) To prevent the doubling of a P. (d) No. Q's are on the board; Black has an imperfect development; no piece is ready to occupy KKt2 or 3; and a hole is made at KB4. (e) B—KKt5. Then if P—B3, B—R4; or if Kt—B3, Kt—Q5. (f) B x B; if Kt x B, B—Q3. (g) Q—Q1. (h) K—B2. Then if P x P, Q—Q1 or perhaps Q—R4 ch. (i) Kt x P; (if) P x Kt, K—B3. (j) Kt—Q5. If then 23 P x P, Q—B5; (if) R x Kt ch, Q x R; (if) R—Q1, R—R8, etc. If 23 P—QB3, Q—Kt6. (k) B—Q3. (l) Q—Q7 ch and P—K7. (m) 1 Q—K2 ch, K—R5; 2 R—R6 ch, P x R; 3 Q x P ch, Q—R4; 4 Q x Q mate.

No. 44. (b) E.g., Q—Kt3, B x R; B x P ch (Collijns), K—B1; B—Kt5, Kt—K2; R—K1, etc. (c) Someone has given P x B, K x P; Q—K2 ch. (d) 15 B x B, (if) Q—Kt3; Q—B5 ch, K—Kt1; either R—K1, etc. So 15... Q—K1. (e) 15 Kt x B, Q—B3; 16 QR—K1, Kt—B3; 17 R—K3, Kt—K4; 18 P—KB4. Simpler is, in this, 16 Q x Kt.

No. 45. (a) Kt x Kt, P x Kt; 6 Q—R5 makes a perilous game for Black, and 5... B x Kt loses time. (b) Q—Kt4; (if) Kt x BP, Q x KtP; R—B1, Kt—B6 ch; K—K2, Kt—Q5 ch (if now K—K3 or Q3, mate in two); K—K1, Kt—B6 ch; K—K2, P—Q4; (if) Kt x P, B—KKt5; Kt—K3, B x Kt, etc. (c) Kt—B3. (d) P—Q4. (e) Kt x R, P x B; Q—R4 ch.

No. 46. (a) B x B and then P—KR3. (b) P—Kt3. (c) To play Kt—B5. (d) The move can be accounted for as meant to protect B, but it threatens B—Kt5. The move places White Q in danger. (e) (i). To take KP. (ii) Danger is near. White could play Kt—Kt1 or R—KR1. (f) Q—K3, (if) a Kt—B5 ch; P x Kt, Kt x P ch; K—Kt1, Q x P; Kt—R4.

No. 47. (a) B x P. (b) Q—Q2; 15 if either Kt x BP ch, K—B2. If, in this 15 Kt x B, Q x Kt. (c) B—Kt5, R x P; Q—B3. (d) (i) QBP is left undefended. (ii). If 16... R—KB1; 17 Kt—K6. Then, if R x Q; 18 Kt x Q ch, (if) K—Q2; 19 K—Kt2, (if) QR—KB1; Kt—B5. If 16...Q—B3, Kt will reach KB5. (e) (i). The effect of Black's 18th. (ii), Kt—K4. (f) Q x BP; if Q—Q5, Q—R2. (g) A second P is lost. Q x Q. R x Q; Kt—B4, R x P ch; Kt—Kt2, K—Q2; (if) B x P, QR—KKt1.

No. 48. (a) Q—K2. (b) (i) Q—B4, (ii) Kt x P, (iii) B—Kt5, (iv) Kt—B6 ch, (v) Kt—K3, (vi) Kt—B7. (i) P x Kt, Q x B; P x P. B—Kt5. (ii) B x P ch. (iii) B x P ch, (if) K x B; Q x B. (iv) Q x Kt, Q—B4 ch; K—R1, Q x B. (v) Q x Q, P x Q; B x KKt. (vi) Q x Kt, Q—B4 ch; K—R1, Q x B; Kt—Q2. (c) B x B. (d) Kt—Q5 ch, K—B1; Kt x Kt, P x Kt; B—R6 ch, K—Kt1; R x B; P—B4. Or R—Q1 Q—K1; or possibly Q x R; or B—Q6. (e) 19 R x Kt, Q x Q; 20 R x Q ch, P—B3. (f) (i) Mate in three. (ii) Q x Q; R x Q, R—Q2.

No. 49. (a) B x P ch. (b) Black opens KKt file and attacks White K through the opening. (c) QR—Q1. (d) (i) R x B, (if) R x Kt; Q x Kt. (ii) Kt—Kt5. (e) Q—R3 ch followed by R(B6)—B1 has been suggested. White could, after the check, exchange Q for two R's. (f) There might follow R(Kt1)—Kt4. If then 22 Q x BP or Q—Q1, mate in three. If 22 Kt—Q5, R x Q. So 22 QR—K1, R x Q; K x R, and Black wins. If 22 Q x R the game might be prolonged.

No. 50. (a) 7 ... P—Q3.

No. 51. (a) Q—K2. (b) At K3 the Kt obstructs the B, and White may possibly plant his own Kt at KB5. (c) Kt—B4. If 14 Q x Q, R x Q; 15 (if) P x Kt. R—Q8 ch, etc. In this 15 B—Q2 loses a P. If 14 Q—Kt 5 ch, Q x Q; 15 B x Q Kt—Q3.

No. 52. (b) In order to prevent the advance of the Queen's Pawn.

No. 53. (e) 21 R x P, B x R; 22 R x P ch, K—B1; 23 Kt—Q6 ch, Q x Kt; 24 Q—R6; Q—B2; 25 R x Q ch, K x R; 26 Q x B ch, K moves; 27 Q x KtP, and wins.

No. 54. (a) 12 Q—Kt3 ch, P—Q4; 13 P x P i. p. ch, B—K3 14 Q x B ch, K—B1; 15 Q—B7 mate.

No. 55. (b) By 17 R x B ch, K x R; 18 R—Q1 ch, gaining the Q and mating in a few moves.

No. 56. (a) 7...O—O. (b) 8...P—Q4.

No. 57. (h) By 19 Q—B5 ch, Q—Q3 (if as actually occurred, 19...K—Kt1 ; 20 Q—B4 ch, Kt—Q4 ; 21 Q x Kt ch, Q x Q ; 22 R—K8 mate) ; 20 Q x Q ch, K—Kt1 ; 21 Q—Q5 ch, B—K3; 22 Q x B ch, K—B1 ; 23 Q—B7 mate.

No. 58. (e) 23 Kt—B6 ch, K—Q1 ; Q—K8 mate.

No. 59. (e) Because if 21...K—Kt2 ; 22 R—Kt1 ch, K—R3 (if 22...K—R1 ; 23 Q—QKt3, R—Kt1 ; 24 R—K8 wins) ; 23 B—B5 wins.

No. 60.

No. 61. (e) By 18 R—K1, Q—K4 ; 19 R x Q, K—Kt1 ; 20 R—K8 ch, Kt x R ; 21 Q—B7 mate.

No. 62. (b) Recapture with K.

No. 63. (c) 10 R—K1 is decisive.

No. 64. (d) By 19...Q—Kt 5 ; 20 P—B3, Q x B ; 21 Q x B, Kt—K7 ch, and mates in two moves. If 20 P—Kt3, Black mates in four by 20...Kt—B6 ch ; 21 K—Kt2, Kt (B4)—R5 ch ; 22 K—R1, Q—R6, etc. If 20 P—KR3 ! Q x B ? 21 Q x B, Kt—K7 ch ; 22 K—R1, Kt (B4)—Kt6 ch, mating in two moves.

Or by 19...Kt—R5 ; 20 B—Kt3 (best), Q—K5 ; 21 B x Kt, Kt—K7 ch ; 22 K—R1, Q x Q ; 23 B x R, P—B7, etc.

No. 65. (f) Because White must lose his Q, and then Black's superiority of Pawns will decide the issue. If, for example, 21 Kt—R3, B—K7 ch ; 22 Q x B, R x Q ; 23 K x R, Kt x P ch, etc.

No. 66. (a) Kt—QB3, for K2. (b) K—R1. E.g., if QR—Kt1, B—R4.

No. 67. (a) White's R's are losing command of the 1st line. (b) Q—B1 or R—Q1. (c) With Kt—Q5.

No. 68. (a) 15...Q—R4. (b) 17...P—Q4. (c) 19 Q—B7, followed by 20 Kt—K5, and Black has no adequate defence. (e) By 25 Q x Q ch, K—Kt1; 26 B—B6, Kt—K4; 27 B x QKt, P—B3; 28 Q—R8 ch, K—B2; 29 Q—B6 ch, K—Kt1; 30 Q—Kt7 mate.

No. 69. (b) 9 B x Kt P. (d) 11 O—O.

No. 70. (b) 10 B—KKt5. (c) Because it leaves f4 free for the Kt. (d) 20...Q x P ch; 21 K x Q; R—R3 ch. 22 Kt—R5, R x Kt ch; 23 K—Kt3, R—KR6 mate.

No. 71. (1) 7B—QKt5. Moving a developed piece twice early in the game, and as he does not take the Kt with it, quite uselessly. He should play B—K3 at once.

(2) 10 P—KR3. Almost always a weakening move. Kt—K2 could be well played as Black has also castled on the King's side, and the open file would be no disadvantage.

(3) 11 P—KKt4. This brings immediate disaster by the well-known sacrifice.

No. 72. (b) 13 Kt x Kt. (c) Probably 9...P x Kt is stronger; and even 11...B—B1, though cramping, is better than ...P—Kt3, making the rat-hole, without any rat to fill it! Possibly Q—Q2 and castling QR also might be played, giving up the KtP for a King's side attack.

No. 73. (a) 8...Kt—K2; 9 P—Q4! P—B3; 10 B—KKt5, P—KR3! Or 8...Kt—Kt5; 9 Q—K4! P—QKt4; 10 B—Kt3, B—Kt2.

No. 74. (a) (1) 13...Q—K2? Better Kt x Kt. (2) 14...P—KR3? ? and (3) 15...P x Kt? ? ?

No. 75. (1) The weak moves are 11 P—KR3 instead of Kt—Kt3; and 15 Kt x B, which necessitated two moves to develop the B whereas B x B should have been played.

(2) 20...Kt—B6 ch; 21 Q x Kt, Q—K7 mate.

No. 76. (1) 6...P—Q4 ; 8...K—Kt1 or K—K1 ; (if 9—Q x Kt, P—Q3 ; 10 P—K6, Q—B3 ; and 9...Q—K2.

No. 77. (1) 10 QKt—Kt5.

No. 78. (1) 5...Kt—K4. (2) 10 Q—B3 ch. and if K on K file, 11 B x Kt will win back the piece, and another in three moves. If 10...K—Kt1 ; 11 R x B.

No. 79. 6...Kt—K5 instead of 6...P—Q4.

No. 80. (a) 7...KKt—K2 would have developed another piece. (b) Kt—R4 on move 9 would have helped to break up the attack. (d) 22...K—B3 would avoid the double check.

No. 81. (a) 7...P—Q3, and (if) 8 B—Kt5 ch, then QKt—Q2 would assist development. (b) Then 11 B x B and 12 Kt discovers check. (c) B—Kt6 ch would win the Queen.

No. 82. (a) By B—Q3, followed by P—QR3 and P—QKt 4. (b) P—Q3 would protect the K from attack on the long diagonal. (c) By 18 Kt—K4, threatening Q x Kt or (if Kt—R4) Q x P ch. (d) No. White would mate in 5 by 20 P x P ch, K x P ; 21 Kt—B3 ch, K—B5 ; 22 P—Kt3 ch, K—Kt5 ; 23 Q—Kt6 ch, K x Kt ; 24 Q—B5 mate.

No. 83. (a) If 8...O—O—O, then P—B4 followed by P—Q5 would cause trouble. (b) 9...P—B4 would be better, though Black is cramped anyhow. (c) White's next move threatens both the check and the KP : one of these should have been guarded. Besides, the square is wanted for the Kt.

No. 84. (b) 9...Kt—B3 ; 10 B—B7 ch, K—Q2 ! 11 Q—B5 ch, K—Q3 ; 12 B—B4 ch, Kt—K4 ; 13 Q x Kt (K5) ch, etc.

No. 85. (a) 9 Kt—Q3. (b) 10 ... Q—B7 ch ; 11 K—Q3, Kt—B4 ch ; 12 K—B4, B—R3 ch ; 13 K—Kt4, R—Kt1 ch ; 14 K—R5, R—Kt4 mate

No. 86. (b) 15 ... Kt—Kt5 ; 16 P—KR3, Kt—K4. (d) (1) By 18 ..., Kt—Kt6 ; (2) by 18 ... Kt x P.

No. 87. (b) Because if 17 ... KR—K1 ; 18 QR—K1, then to K3 and Kt3. If 17 ... Kt—Kt3 ; 18 Kt—B5, etc.

No. 88. (b) 10 Kt x Kt ch, P x Kt ; 11 B x P ch, K—B1; 12 B—R6 mate. If 10 ... K—B1 ; 11 Kt(K5)—Q7 ch, Q x Kt ; 12 Kt x Q ch, and 13 Kt x B.

No. 89. (a) By 8 ... Q—Kt3 ch ; 9 Q—Q4, Q x Q ch ; 10 B—K3, Q x B mate.

No. 90.

No. 91. (a) White castled at the wrong time : that manoeuvre should be performed at move 5. (b) Because if 10 P x B, Q—R6.

No. 92. (a) 9 ... P—Q4 ; 10 P—B4, Kt—B3. (b) 15 ..., Kt x Kt ; 16 B x Kt, Q—K4 ! but White even here has 17 Q—R4 or 17 R—K4.—Marco.

No. 93.—Because of 21 R x P ! Q—R4 ; 22 QR—KKt1, and wins. (c) 29 Q x Kt ! If 29 ... P x Q ; 30 P x P ch, K—R2 ; 31 P—B8 (Kt)ch, K—R1 ; 32 R—Kt8 mate.

No. 94. (a) Because of 9 Kt x Kt, P x B ; 10 B x Kt. (b) By 12 ... Q x Q ; 13 Kt x Q, R x P ; 14 Kt x Kt, P x Kt. (c) If 21 Kt—K4, R x Kt. If 21 K—Kt1, B—B6 ; 22 Q—R3, R—KR5 wins.

No. 95. (a) Because the KB, a useful piece, ought not to be exchanged for a Kt that is practically out of play. (b) It allows Black to advance the KBP at once. (c) 16 R—K1, with a view to Kt—B1, is stronger.

No. 96. (b) 9...B x Kt ; then if 10 P x B, P x P. (c) 14 B—Q2. Not 14 B x P, on account of 14...Q x B ; 15 Q x Q, Kt x P ch.

No. 97.

No. 98. (a) 9...Kt—K2. (b) 14 Q—Q2, K—R1 ; 15 Q—R6, R—KKt1 ; 16 Q x BP ch, R—Kt2 ; 17 Q x R mate. (c) 18 Kt (Kt7)—K6 ch, K—K1 ; 19 Q—B8 ch, Kt x Q ; 20 Kt—Kt7 mate.

No. 99. (c) 21 Kt—B5. An interesting possibility then is : 21...Kt—B3 ; 22 Kt—R6 ch, K—R1 (if 22...P x Kt ; 23 Q x Kt,) 23 Kt x P ch, K—Kt1 ; 24 Q x Kt, P x Q ; 25 Kt—R6 ch, K—R1; 26 R x P mate. (d) 21...R x R ; 22 Q x R, Q x Q ; 23 R x Q, R—K8 ch, etc.

No. 100. (a) 10 B x Kt. Note what an important part the Kt plays in the ensuing counter attack. (b) 18...Q—R3 ch ; 19 K—Kt1, Kt—K7 ch, winning the Q.

No. 101. (a) Better moves for White are 6 B—QB4, 7 B—Q3, 8 B—Kt5, 10 B x Kt, and 14 B—Q3.

No. 102. (a) 5 ... B—Kt5. (c) Mate in three by 14 B x P ch, P x B ; 15 Q x P ch, Q—K2 ; 16 Q x Q mate. (d) By 16 B—R6 ch, B—Kt2 ; 17 Q—B5 ch, Q—K2 ; 10 Q x Q mate.

No. 103. (b) 8 Kt x Kt, Q—Q5 ; 9 Kt x QBP. (c) It threatens 12 Kt x Kt ; 13 P x Kt, Q x KtP ; 14 P—Q4, B x Kt, with a fine game. (d) 12 Kt x Kt. (e) White could try 15 B—B4. If then 15 ... Q—K3 ; 16 Q—K2.

No. 104. (b) By 11 B—Kt5, Q—B2 ; 12 B—QB4, B—K3 ; 13 B x B, etc. (c) 17 ... Q—B3. (d) 18 ... Kt—Kt1.

No. 105.

No. 106. At move 6 White should play Q—R3, if R—KKt1 ; 7 Kt x B, Q—K2 ; 8 Kt—K6, with the superior game. But 4 Q—R5 ch is probably not the strongest line ; 4 P—Q4, or even Kt x Kt is sounder.

No. 107.

No. 108. (a) Black's game depended more on subtlety than soundness, offering, as he did, the King's Gambit a move behindhand: but 4 ... Q—Kt4 would have given him more chances. If White replied 5 Kt—B7, Q x KtP; 6 R—B1, then 6 ... P—Q4 would have opened up various strong attacks.

No. 109. (a) ... Q—Q2 would be preferable. (b) If ... Q x B, then 9 Q x P ch, K—Q1; 10 R—Q1 ch, and mate follows. (c) No: the Bishop could be ultimately driven off by P—KKt3. But 16 ... KR—K1 would relieve the pressure.

No 110. (a) O—O—O seems to do it, as it is two moves in one, and both good ones. (b) Then 17 R x R ch, Kt x R; 18 Q x Kt ch. (c) R x R ch would relieve the strain. (d) If 20...K—B1; 21 Kt x B, Q x Kt; 22 Q—K6 ch, followed by 23 B x Kt. (e) If 22...Q—Kt5; 23 B x Kt, Q x B; 24 Q—B6 ch, K—B2; 25 R—Q7, winning Q for R.

No. 111. (b) A hostile Kt at KB4 is always a nuisance, and the Black QB is needed to control that square. (c) By ...B—KB3, followed by developing the QKt.

No. 112. (b) Q—Q2 would be better. (c) By Q x KtP, but Black would play Q—Kt5 ch, exchanging Queens, and leading to a tedious end-game, though White would win ultimately.

No. 113. (b) K—Q2 should be played. Then might follow 7 Q—B5 ch, K—B3; 8 Q x KP, P—QR3! 9 P—Q5 ch, K—Kt3; 10 B—K3 ch, etc. After 6...K—K2, White could have mated in two by 7 Q x P ch, etc.

No. 114. (a) Move 4 put the Kt on a square where its scope is limited. Move 5 gave up a developed piece. Move 6 weakened the pawn position round the K. Move 7 exposed the K to immediate attack.

No. 115. (a) By P x P, followed, after the exchange of Kts, by P—K4, turning the weak P into a stronger one.

No. 116. (a) B—B7 ch, followed by B—Q6 ch, would win two pieces. (b) P—K6 ch and mate next move. (c) O—O—O, and Black has no defence.

No. 117. (a) B—Q3 is better and more attacking. (b) Allows White a powerful attack. Better seems Kt x Kt (B6); 14 P x Kt, Kt x Kt, etc.

No. 118. (a) Kt—B3 or B—K2. (b) 11 ... Q—Q2 is bad Q—Q1 would be better.

No. 119. (a) Kt x P or P—Q4. (b) Kt—QB3 is to be preferred. (c) Q—K2, followed by P—KKt4, might give chances.

No. 120. White's 6 Kt—B3 is fatal. P x P i.p. should be played, followed, if 6 ... Kt x P, by 7 B—KKt5 or B—Q3.

No. 121. (a) Kt x P should be played. (b) Black's 4th move has compromised the position so that he has no really good move at his disposal. B—K3 appears best.

No. 122. (a) B—Q3 is here the strongest move. The Queen should not be brought out so early, blocking the KB and preventing castling. (b) 5 ... B—K3 is to be condemned. B—Q3 followed by Castles, would assure Black a good game.

No. 123. (a) Marshall says 7 ... B—KKt5 is strongest here. (b) So far identical with Dr. Bernstein v. Marshall, 1911, San Sebastian. Dr. B. played 11 P—KR3, an all important difference ! ! Omitting this move is responsible for all subsequent trouble. (c) If K x B, Q—Q3 ch and Kt x B.

No. 124. (a) B—Q3 is the modern move and more attacking. (b) Because of B—B4 ch ; K—B1, Q—R5, etc. (c) White has no defence. If P x P, B x P ; 17 Q—Q2, Q—R5, etc.

No. 125. (a) B—Kt5 or Kt—Q2. (b) P—KKt3. By P x P winning still.

No. 126. 2...P—Q4 is a risky continuation. 3 P x P is much stronger than Kt x P. 3...P x P can be played with an equal game. 6...Q—K2 is better than Q x P. White should have played 8 Q—B8 ch and 9 B x Kt, with a winning position. 16...Kt—K4 is a fatal error, if R—Q1 it would have taken White a long time to win.

No. 127. 6 B—R4 and 12 O—O. Better would be 6 P x P, and if P x P ; 7 B—K2. 12 B—K2 was stronger, but at this period Black has the better game. The mate is 22... R—R4 ch ; 23 K x R, Q—R6 ch ; 24 K—Kt5, P—R3 ch ; 25 K—B4, P—Kt4 ch ; 26 K—K5, Q—K3 mate.

No. 128.

No. 129. (a) Q—K2 or P x P. (b) R x Kt, Q—R8 ch ; K—K2, B—Kt5 ch.

No 130. (a) 6...Kt—K4 instead of Kt—R3. White could have continued with 7 Kt x BP with advantage. 7...B —KKt5 instead of Kt—R3. 11...K—K3 instead of K—K1. 12...Q—B3 instead of Kt—K2, though White has a won game in any case.

No. 131. (b) 6...K—Q1 ; 7 Kt—Q2, Q—K2.

No. 132. (c) Best. 9...Kt x P ; 10 B x Kt, P—Q4 ; 11 B—Q3, Kt—Kt5 ; 12 Kt—KB3, Kt x B, and Black gets little the worse of it. Inferior is 9...P—Q4 ; 10 P x Kt, P x B ; 11 Q—R5, P—KR3 ; 12 P x P.

No. 133. (a) At move 7...Q—R5 ch ; 8 P—Kt3, Q x KP ; 9 QKt—B3, Q x R ; 10 Kt x P ch, K—Q1 ; 11 Q—Q6, Kt— B3 ; 12 Kt x R, Q—B6 has been tried. Probably 8...K—B1 is safer than P—KKt3, and 12...B—K3 than P—QB3. White would play 17 B x Kt, winning a piece. If Q x Q ; 18 P x Q.

No. 134.

No. 135. (a) 8 Kt x Kt, B x P ch ; 9 K—B1, P x Kt ; 10 B x P ch, K—B1, 11 Q—Q3.

No. 136. (a) (i) 5 ... P—Q4 ; 6 Kt x P ch, K—B1 ; 7 Kt—R5 (if 7 P x P, Q—R5 ; and if 7 Q x P, Q x Q ; 8 P x Q, Kt—Q5), B x P ch. (ii) 6 ... P—Q4 ; 7 Q x P, B x Kt ; 8 Q x Q, Kt x Q ; 9 P x B, Kt—KKt5.

No. 137. (b) 1 B—K2 ch, B—Kt5 ; 2 R—B5 ch, Q—Kt4; 3 R x Q ch, K—R5 ; 4 P—Kt3 ch, K—R6 ; 5 B—B1 mate. Or 1 B—K2 ch, B—Kt5 ; 2 R—B5 ch, K—R5 ; 3 P—Kt3 ch, K—R6 ; 4 B—B1 mate. (c) 7 ... P—Q3, and if 8 O—O, B—KKt5. Possibly 13...B—KKt5 is stronger than Kt—Kt3. 16 ...K—Kt2 seems better than K—R4. The attack wins, but there does not appear to be an immediate mate.

No. 138.

No. 139. (a) Because it is a development and can be converted into an attack on KBP. (b) To develop his K side and O—O.

No. 140. (b) 6 ... P—QR3, to meet White's 5th and 6th moves.

No. 141.

No. 142. (c) 9 Kt—K7 ch, Kt x Kt ; 10 P x Kt.

No. 143. (d) Kt—R2. If 8 B x P, P x B ; 9 Q x P, Q—B3.

No. 144. (a) 4 ... P—Q3, then if 5 P—Q3 with a view to Kt—Kt5, B—K3.

No. 145. (c) P—Q3.

SECTION II.

Queen's Knight's Opening.

No. 146. (b) 5 ... P—Q5. (c) 17 ... R x B ch ; 18 K—Q1, Q—Kt5 ch ; 19 K—B1, Q—B5 !

No. 147. (a) 5 ... Kt—B3. (b) 6 ... P—KR4, threatening 7 ... Kt—B7 or 7 ... Q—R5 ch. (c) 12 P x P ch, K x P ; 13 Q—R6 ch, K—R1 ; 14 Q—B6 ch, Kt x Q ; 15 B x Kt mate.

No. 148. (b) 12 Q—B4. (c) 13 ... Kt x Kt ch ; 14 K—Q2, Kt—K5 ch ; 15 K moves, Kt x Q ; 16 RP x Kt, QR x B, Black should win. (d) Because after 15 ... B x Q ; 16 P x B, R x B ; Black's superiority of pawns should win easily. (e) 20 ... R—Kt6. (f) If 22 P x B, R—Kt7 ch, and mates next move.

No. 149. (a) Better moves are 3 ... Kt—B3, 4 ... B—Q2, 5 ... B—K2, and 7 ... Kt—Kt3. (b) By 10 Kt—B6 ch, P x Kt ; 11 B x P mate.

No. 150. (a) K3. (b) He should bring out the QB with a view to castling QR. (c) 9 ... P x P ; 10 Kt x P, Kt x Kt ; 11 P x Kt, Q—Q4. (d) By 19 ... Kt x B ; 20 P x B, Kt—K5.

No. 151. Black should move 4 ... K—B1.

No. 152. (a) 6 B—Kt5. (b) Mate in four by 9 ... Q—B7 ch ; 10 K—Q3, Q x Kt ch ; 11 K—K2, B—Kt5 ch ; 12 K—K1, Q—B7 mate. (c) 11 ... Q—B5 ch ; 12 K—Q3, B—B4 ch ; 13 Kt—K4, B x Kt ch, etc. (d) By 11 ... Kt—K5 ch ; 12 K—K3, Q—B7 ch, etc.

No. 153. (a) Black should play 10 ... P—Q3 ; and if 11 Q—Kt6, B x Kt. (b) By 12 Kt x B ch, K—R1 ; 13 Kt x P mate.

No. 154. (a) 6 ... P—KR4. (b) 9 Kt—Q5 (threatening 10 Kt—B6 ch), Kt—Q2 ; 10 P—B6. (c) Because of 10 ... P x Kt ; 11 B x P, B—K6.

No. 155. (a) 4...K—B1. (b) 9 Q—B3, menacing 10 R—B1 and 11 P—B3. (c) 10...Q—B7. (d) 14 R x Kt ch, P x R; 15 B—R6 ch.

No. 156. (a) 8...Kt—B3. (b) His K and Q being on the same diagonal would invite trouble from 14 O—O, 15 Q—K2, etc. (c) (1) If 14...Kt—B3 ; 15 B—QB4, Q—B1 ; 16 B—K3, threatening 17 P—Q5. (2) If 14...P—B3 ; 15 B—QB4, threatening 16 B—KR6 and 17 B—Kt7. (d) The capture of the P would enable White to continue the attack on the open K file. (e) Mate in four moves by 19 Q—R5 ch, K—B1 ; 20 B—R6 ch, K—Kt1 ; 21 Q—K8 ch, etc.

No. 157. (a) 5...Kt—B3. (b) 7 P x B, Kt—B3 ; 8 Kt—K Kt5, O—O ; 9 O—O, with a strong attack. (c) 7 Kt—Q5 is strong. (2) If 7 B x P ch, K x B ; 8 Kt—Kt5 ch, Q x Kt. (d) It is a desperate effort to gain time and to prevent the advance of the adverse Kt to Q5. (e) 14 B—Kt3 is preferable.

No. 158. (a) 5...B—Kt5 and 5...B—K2, each preparatory to 6...P—Q4. (b) 6...Kt—KKt5. (c) There is no adequate reply to 14 B x P ch.

No. 159. (a) 8...B—B4 ch ; 9 K—R1, Kt—Q5. (b) 12 B —R6. (c) 12...K—R1. (d) It would invite the advance of the adverse KRP as well as leave a nasty hole at KB3. (e) To win the Q.

No. 160. (a) Because of 4...B x Kt ; 5 R x B, Kt x P ; 6 B x P ch, K x B ; 7 Kt x Kt, P—Q4 (b) 8 B—Q2, followed by 9 KKt—K2 or 9 O—O—O. (c) 12 Q x Kt.

No. 161. (a) 6...K—B1.

No. 162. (a) K—B1 is best at move 4, and absolutely necessary two moves later.

No. 163. Not quite, but Black has a most difficult game to play. He plays his very best moves in the above game up to move 15 where he captures the wrong Bishop. 15...Q x B is the correct move and will ensure Black the victory.

No. 164. (a) 7 B x P, and if ...B x Kt ch ; 8 P x B, Q x B ; 9 Kt—Q5. (b) Black would force mate in a few moves by 14...Q—R3 ch. etc. (c) 15...P—B5 ch ; 16 K x P, B—B7 ; 17 B—Q3, R—B4 ch ; 18 K—K4, Kt—B3 mate.

No. 165. (a) 9...Kt—B3. (b) It wins the Q or forces mate. (c) By 19 Q—R1 ch, Kt—R5 ch ; 20 Q x Kt ch, Q x Q ; 21 B—B7 mate.

SECTION III.

King's Bishop's Opening.

No. 166.

No. 167. (a) It loses a piece. Better is 9 Kt—Kt4. (b) By 19...Q—R6; 20 R—Kt1, Q x P ch; 21 K x Q, R—R4 mate.

No. 168. (b) Yes; for if Q moves, Kt x R leaves White in perfect safety. (c) By 15 P—Q4, QR—KR1; 16 P x KtP, R—R8 ch; 17 K—B2, Kt x P ch; 18 K—K1.

No. 169. (a) 3...P x P is stronger. (b) Better is 4...B—B 4, although White, by 5 B x P ch, retains the superiority.

No. 170. Better moves are 3...B—B4, and 4...P—Q3. Black's 7th move hastens matters, but he then has no really satisfactory defence.

No. 171. (a) Better is 6...K—K1, to which White may reply 7 P—KKt3.

No. 172. (a) Kt x RP; (if) Kt x Kt, Q—R5 ch; Kt—Kt3, Q x Kt ch, and mates soon. (b) Kt—B5, Kt—KR4; Kt x RP, Kt—B5 with a strong attack.

SECTION IV.

King's Gambits.

No. 173. (c) 10...B—K2, followed by O—O and development with the object of holding K file with the doubled R's.

No. 174. (d) 13 Q—R3 or Kt—B3.

No. 175. (a) 19...P—B3, thereafter endeavouring to concentrate Q and QR on the decisive point.

No. 176. (b) Kt—Q5. If then 10...Kt—R4 ; 11 P—B3, forcing Kt to retreat and releasing Q from the duty of supporting BP.

No. 177. (a) 4...B—K3 or Q—K2, the latter being better.

No. 178. (a) 12 P—Q3. (b) 16 Q—K1.

No. 179. (a) At White's 4th move and then to Q4. (c) B —K3.

No. 180. (e) B—K3.

No. 181. (a) Hastened his development, which was inferior to White's.

No. 182. (a) Because if 6...Q x Kt ; 7 P x Q, B x Q ; 8 O —O ch, and White loses a Kt in the encounter. (d) 12...Q—Q2 orP—B3.

SECTION V.

King's Knight's Gambit.

No. 183. (b) Because of White's P—B4. (c) Q—K3 ch. (e) The omission to castle. This ought to have followed his 8th move, which should have been as stated.

No. 184. (a) If 5 P x P, B x P, holding an important diagonal; but if P—Q5, P—Q3, blocking the prospective attack, B—B4. Or if 5 B x P, P—Q3; 6 P x P, Q—R4 ch. (b) B—K2; 8 O—O, B—B3. (d) Kt x P.

No. 185. (a) Develop K's side and meet the attack at the same time. If practicable, 4...B—Kt2; 5...Kt—KR3, and 6...O—O best. (c) 10...Q—B3 or R—R6 to be followed by Kt—R3 with a view to Kt—Kt5. (d) For if 13 R x BP, R—R8 ch; 14 K x R, Q—R5 ch; 15 K—Kt1, Q—R7 ch; 16 K—B1, Kt—K6 ch; 17 K—K2, Kt x Q; 18 R x Kt, O—O—O, and Black should win.

No. 186. (a) The impending attack being on KBP by B and Kt (from K5), B—Kt2 would meet it, for if 5 B x P ch, K x B; 6 Kt—K5 ch, B x Kt; 7 Q—R5 ch with nothing to follow. (b) By R—R2. (e) 6 Q—R 5 ch, K—K2; 7 Q—B7 ch, K—Q3; 2 Q—Q5 ch, K—K2; 9 Kt—Kt 6 ch, K—K1; 10 Q—B7 mate.

No. 187. (a) 7...P—KR3. (b) 9...Kt—Q2 better than text, and 9...P—Kt3 best. (c) 13...P—K4.

No. 188. (a) 5...P—Q3. (d) 11...Q x Q, 12 Kt x Q, P—KR3; 13 Kt—B3, Kt—KB3, when White may either withdraw his B or attack by P—K5. In any case Black would be able to strengthen his position.

No. 189. (c) 10 Kt—Q3, attacking KBP.

No. 190. (b) Kt—KR3. (P—Q3, the move actually played, is according to the best authorities.—Ed.) (c) By P—K5. If 8 ... P x P ; 9 Kt x P ; B x Kt ; 10 R—K1, etc. (d) Kt—Q1, to be followed by O—O and B—K3.

No. 191. (b) For after 6 ... P x P ; 7 Q x P, if 7 ... Q x Q ; 8 Kt x Q, P—Kt7 ; 9 B x P, P—Q3 ; 10 Kt—K3 or B2, and Black has positional advantage. (c) Kt—Kt3.

No. 192. (c) 8 P—Q3. If 8 ... P—K6 ; 9 Kt—B3, P—Q5 ; 10 Kt—K4. (d) 11 ... B—B4 ch ; 12 P—Q4, B x P ch ; 13 Q x B, R—R8 ch ; 14 K x R, Q—R5 ch ; 15 K—Kt1, Q x R ch ; 16 K—R2, P—Kt6 ch ; 17 K—R3, Q x B

No. 193. (c) 7 O—O, P x Kt ; 8 Q x P would give White positional superiority, and put an end to any trouble from Black's advanced pawns. (d) 11 Kt—QB3 or Q—K2.

No. 194. (a) 12 Kt—Kt5 ch. (b) Because of 17 B x P ch and 18 Q x Kt.

No. 195. (a) 8 ... Kt—B3. (b) The R may be needed at KB1. 12 ... Kt—B3 is better. (c) 1 Q—R7 ch ; 2 Q—R8 ch ; 3 Q—Kt7 ch ; 4 Q x R ch ; 5 B—B5 ch ; 6 Kt—K4 mate. Black's moves are forced.

No. 196. (a) 7 ... P—Q4 and 7 ... P—B6. (c) Mate in three by 14 R—B7 ch, K—Kt1 ; 15 R—Q7 ch, P—Q4 ; 16 B x P mate.

No. 197. (a) 18 Q—B2 ch, K—K4 ; 19 Q—Kt3 ch, K—B4 ; 20 R—B1 mate.

No. 198. (a) B—K2. (b) 14 Q—B1 ch, K—Kt3 ; 15 P—R5 ch, K—Kt2 ; 16 Q—B5, Q x P ch ; 17 B x Q, B—K2 ; 18 Q—Kt6 ch, K—B1 ; 19 Q—B7 mate. If 15 ... K x P ; 16 Q—B5ch, K—R5 ; 17 B—Kt3 ch, K x B ; 18 Q—B2 mate.

No. 199. (b) 9 O—O, and if 9...P—B6 ; 10 P x P, P x P ; 11 Q x P. Or 9 B x P, Kt x P ; 10 B x Kt, Q x B ; 11 O—O. (c) 10 ... P—QB4 and 10 Q—B3. (d) 11 KKt x BP, and if ... R x Kt ; 12 P—Q6. (e) 12 Kt—K6. (f) 15 P—B3, but even then Black's extra material should win.

No. 200. (a) 11 ... Q—K2 ; 12 P x B, Kt—B3 seems stronger. (b) 18 ... K—Kt1 ; 19 B x B or Q—R6 ; 18 ... Q—K3 ; 19 Q x RP ch.

No. 201 (a) 7 ... B—Kt2. (b) 10 ... P—B3 ; 11 P x P, P x P ; 12 Kt—Q5, Q—Q1 or Kt2. (c) 15 ... Q—R7 ch ; 16 K—B1, Q—R8 ch ; 17 K—K2, etc., and Black must not take the R. (d) Because 19 ... Q x Q ; 20 B—R4 ch, Q—Kt4 ; 21 B x Q mate.

No. 202. (a) 7 ... B—Kt2. (b) Q—K2 or O—O. (c) Although it saves the piece it loses the game. 14 ... Kt—Q2 would give Black chances. (d) 17 B—Q3 ! K—Kt2 ; 18 Q—R7 ch, K—B3 ; 19 B—Kt5 mate.

No. 203. (a) 7 Kt—B2 !

No. 204. (a) 9 O—O. (b) 11 Q—Q3.

No. 205. (a) 12 B—Kt3. (b) 17 ... K—Q1 ; 18 Q—Kt5, B x Q ; 19 P—R4, Q—K4 ch ; 20 K—R3, B x B ; 21 R x P, B x R mate.

No. 206. (a) P—Q4. (b) Q—Q8 mate, and also B—B3, winning the Q.

No. 207. (b) 11 ... B x Kt, followed by R—Kt1, or possibly O—O, seems to promise a fairly good defence. (d) Because 16 ... Kt—Q4 ; 17 P—K6, QKt—B3 ; 18 B x Kt, Kt x B ; 19 R x P ch, etc.

No. 208. (b) 8 P—Q4, P—Kt6 ; 9 K—Kt1.

No. 209. (b) 11 R—K1. (c) 14 P—Q4. (d) If 19 P x R Q—Kt6 wins.

No. 210. (b) If 15 Q x R, Q x R ch, etc.; but chiefly because of the threat 15 ... P—Kt6.

No. 211. (a) 8 ... P—Kt6, followed by Q—B3 and R—R8 ch. (b) 10 ... Q—K2, making ready to castle QR.

SECTION VI.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

No. 212. (d) 21 Kt x P ch, K—Q1; 22 Q—B6 ch, Kt x Q; 23 B—K7 mate.

No. 213. (a) If Black had played 7 ... Kt—K2 he would have kept out the White Kt. (b) White would ignore the threat, and play Q—Kt4, as in the game. (d) If 19 ... Kt—R3; 20 Kt x P ch wins in a few moves.

No. 214.

No. 215. (a) An unprotected ("loose") piece is always liable to attack: see Black's 8th move. B—Kt3 was safe. (b) Then Kt x P ch, and Black wins at least the exchange.

No. 216. (a) 14 ... Kt—B5 ch; 15 K—R4, Kt—Kt7 ch; 16 K—Kt5, Kt—R2 ch; 17 K—R5, P—KKt3 mate.

No. 217.

No. 218. (b) 11 B x P ch, K—B1; 12 Kt—K6 ch, K—K2; 13 Kt—Q5 mate.

SECTION VII.

Centre Openings. King's Pawn.

No. 219. (a) B—Q2. (b) Loss of Kt. Probably better is Kt—B3. (c) 12 ... Q x Kt ; 13 Q x Q, Kt x P ch ; 14 K moves, Kt x Q, etc. (d) The omission to develop K's pieces early and to castle. This could best have been done at moves 6 to 8.

No. 220. (a) Because of 9 ... B x P ch ; 10 K x B, Kt—Kt5 ch, winning Q. Or 10 K—R1, Kt—Kt5, moving Q and allowing Black to play Q—R5, or P—Q4, etc. 9 P—B4 best. (c) 15 P x Kt, B—Kt6 ch ; 16 K—Kt2, Q—R7 mate. (d) 17 ... B x P ch ; 18 K—Kt2, B—R6 ch ; 19 K x B (or K—R1), Q—Kt5 (or B x R) mate.

No. 221. (a) 20 B x KtP ! (b) If 20 ... K—R1 ; 21 Kt—Kt6 ch, P x Kt ; 22 Q—R3 ch, Q—R5 ; 23 Q x Q mate.

No. 222. (a) 15 ... P—Q3. (b) 18 Q x P ch, K—Kt1 ; 19 Q x B mate.

No. 223. (a) 2 ... P x P accepted the offered exchange, and it wastes time to defend by P—QB4. Better to follow White in development. (b) 5 ... Kt—QB3. (c) 9 Q—B7ch, K x Kt ; 10 B—B4 ch, K x P ; 11 Kt—Q2 ch, K—Q6 ; 12 Q—B4 ch, K—B7 ; 13 P x P ch, K x P ; 14 Q—Kt3 ch, K x R ; 15 O—O mate. Prettier than 15 Q—Kt1 mate, or 14 R—Kt1 ch, K—R6 ; 15 Q—Kt3 mate, or 14 Q—QB1 mate.

No. 224. (a) Moves Black to open file and prevents him castling. (b) 7 ... Kt—K2, and if 8 B—Kt5 ch, Kt—Q2.

No. 225. (a) 6 ... Kt x P. (b) 7 ... Kt—K2. (c) To save KB, which is necessary to the attack, and to induce Black Q into a corner.

No. 226. (b) If 12 ... Kt—KB3 ; 13 R—KKt1, Q—R6 ; 14 Q—B3, K x B ; 15 R x P ch, etc. If 14 ... R—Kt1 ; 15 B x R, etc. (c) If 14 ... P x Q ; 15 B—R3, P—B4 ; 16 B x P mate.

No. 227. (a) At Black's 4th move. (c) 8 ... Kt—R4. If 9 Q—R4 ch, P—QB3, and if KB is not moved 10 ... Kt x B; but if 10 B—Q3, P—QKt4, etc., with the object of breaking up the flanking attack, and O—O, which is preferable to O—O—O, in view of the open Q field White has. (d) Because of 18 B—K2, etc.

No. 228. (c) 11 ... P—Q4 at once. (d) 13 ... B—K3. (e) 17 Q—R7 ch, K—B1; 18 Q—R8 mate. 16 ... P x Kt. If 17 P x P, Q—Q3; 18 Q—R7 ch, K—B2.

No. 229. (a) 11 ... P—QB3. (b) 18 R—K8 ch and mates next move.

No. 230. (a) 10 ... B—Q3. (b) 13 ... B—Kt2. This might advantageously be followed by Kt—Q2 and QR—K1. (c) 15 ... B x B. For then if 16 R x B, Q x QP; 17 R x B, Kt—Q2, and Black is no longer in danger. If 18 R—Q4, Q—Kt3, threatening Q—Kt8 mate.

No. 231. (b) 12 Q—K2, forcing the exchange of Q's. (c) 26 ... B—Q3 wins. (d) 32 ... B—B3, etc.

No. 232. (a) 7 ... P—QB3 blocks ... Kt—B3.

No. 233. (a) 15 ... Kt x B. (b) Kt—Kt5. (d) 20 ... P—B3. If 21 Kt—Kt6, P x Kt; 22 Q x P, K—Kt1.

No. 234. (a) 7 ... B—Kt5. (b) 11 ... B—K2 to meet Q—R8 ch, and allowing of O—O, which should follow as early as practicable.

No. 235. (a) 8 B—Q2, if Q moves; 9 B—QKt5. If 8 ... B x Kt; 9 B x B, which gives a better position. (c) 18 ... R—R5.

No. 236.

No. 237. (a) 19 B x P ch, K—B1; 20 Kt x P ch, etc., regaining the Q with some advantage. (b) 21 P x R and must queen.

No. 238. (a) Better seems 21 ... B—K1. Then if 22 P—R5, P—B3; 23 Q—Kt3, Q—K6 ch; 24 K—Kt1, Q—Kt4. If 24 R—Q2, R x Kt! (b) 25 R—R1 ch, etc.

No. 239. (c) Kt—QB3, or Kt—KB3, or P—Kt3, or P—Q4. (d) Q—R5 or Q—B2. (f) If Kt—KR3, P mates. If Kt—B3, P—R5 ch ; Kt x P, R x Kt ; P—Q3, Q—R2. If P—KR4 there is a mate in four at most.

No. 240. (a) 1 ... Kt—Q6 ch ; 2 K—Q2 (if K—Kt1, Q x P mate), Q x P ch ; 3 K x Kt (if K—K3, B—B4 ch; K x Kt, B—Kt4 mate), B—Kt4 ch ; 4 K—K3, B—B4 ch ; 5 R—Q4, B x R mate.

No. 241. (a) 5 ... Kt—R4, advancing the Kt and opening the way for Q—R5 ch. (b) 8 ... R—B1 with a view to Kt—QKt5. (c) Because it is a further frustration of Black's third move, and leads to his pieces being cramped up in the Q field. (e) The attack on KR, forcing it to B2, admits of a possible triple alliance by Q—B3 and QR—KB1, also of doubling on QB file, and KR on the second rank is in a useful position.

No. 242. (a) 7 ... P—KKt3 might be played, being followed, of course, by 8 ... B—Kt2. (b) To open R's file by a clever sacrifice. (c) 10 ... P—B4. (d) 12 P x P ch, K—Kt1; 13 R—R8 ch, K x R ; 14 Q—R5 ch, K—Kt1 ; 15 P—Kt6, R moves ; 16 Q—R7 ch, K—B1 ; 17 Q—R8 mate.

No. 243. (a) 6 P—Q5. If 6 ... P x P ; 7 B x QP, or if 6 ... P—K4, 7 Q—B3 ; and in either case White has the advantage in position. (b) 10 O—O, and if Kt x B ; 11 Q x Kt, Q x BP ; 12 Kt—Kt5, Q x R ; 13 Kt—B7 ch. (c) 13 B—K3. (d) 16 Q x R ch, K x Q ; 17 B—R3 ch, K—K1, and White can now play either 18 B—Kt2 or K—Q1.

No. 244. (a) Because it has no more bearing on the centre position than from B3, blocks the QB, and deprives Q of command of her front. It should be followed by 5 ... B—K2 and 6 ... KKt—B3. (b) 6 ... B—Q3 is perhaps as good as anything, but there is no really satisfactory defence. (c) 9 ... , B—Kt2.

No. 245. (a) The strong prospective attack on K side ; Kt at Kt5, B—Q3, Q—R5 and open R file. 7 ... P—KKt3 or P—KR4. (b) 10 ... K x B was fatal.

No. 246. (a) 4 ... P—Q3 in anticipation of P—K5. (b) 6 ... B—K2. (c) 11 ... R—B1. If 12 Q—B6 ch, K—K1.

No. 247. (b) Probably best to simplify matters by 6...Q x Q; 7 Kt x Q, B—Q3; 8...Kt—K2, 9...O—O. (c) 8...Kt—B4, preventing O—O—O, and obtaining an attacking position.

No. 248. (a) Via Q2. (b) 7...B—K2. (c) 13 Q x Q ch, and 14 B x Kt ch, separating Black's pawns. (d) 14 Kt x RP, K x Kt; 15 Q—KR5 ch, K—Kt1; 16 B x P, P x B; 17 Q x Pch, K—R1; 18 Q—R5 ch, K—Kt1; 19 R—K3, R—B2; 20 R—Kt 3 ch, R—Kt2; 21 R x Rch, K x R; 22 B—R6 ch, K—B3; 23 Q—Kt5 ch, K—K3; 24 R—K1 ch, K—Q3; 25 Q—Q2 ch, K—B4; 26 Q—B3 ch, K—Kt3; 27 B—K 3 ch, K—Kt4; 28 P—QR4 ch, K x P; 29 Q—B4 ch, and mates next move.

No. 249. (b) 7 Kt—KB3, followed by O—O.—Tarrasch and Schlechter. (d) 14...B—Kt5 ch; 15 K—Q2, B—R4 !—Tarrasch. (f) 19 Q—B7 ch, K—Q3; 20 Kt—K4 ch.

No. 250. (a) 7 B—K3, O—O—O; 8 Kt—Q2. (b) 12...R x B; 13 Q x R, Q x Kt; 14 P—KB4, Q—Q2.

No 251. (a) 7...Kt—Q5. (b) White gets three minor pieces for the Q. (c) Thus; 18...B x P ch; 19 K—B3, B—Kt5 ch; 20 K—Kt3, B—Q7 ch; 21 K—R4, R—Kt5 ch; 22 K—R5, Kt—Q5; 23 Kt x B, Kt x P ch; 24 K—R6, B—B1 mate. If 21 K—R2, B—B8; 22 P—QKt4, R x P; 23 Kt—Q B3, R—Kt7 mate. If 19 K—R4, R—Kt5 ch; 20 K—R5, Kt —Q5; 21 K—R6, Kt x P; 22 R x B, B—B1 mate. If 19 K —R2, Rx P mate.

No 252. (b) No, because of 12 B x P, P x B; 13 Q x P, etc.

No. 253. (a) 9 Q—Q2, which, as a rule, should precede the advance of the KBP. (b) 17 P—B3. (c) 19 P—B3 gives White chances.

No. 254. (a) 15...P—B3. (b) 17 Q—R6, P—B3; 18 Kt —R5 and wins. (c) 17 Kt—R5 ch, K—R1; 18 Q—R6, R—KKt1; 19 Kt—Kt5, Q x P ch; 20 K x Q, B—Kt1 ch; 21 K—R1, Kt—B1; 22 Kt x BP mate.

No. 255. (b) 13 Q—Kt6 ch ! P x Q; 14 B x KKtP mate.

No. 256. (a) Black's 4th move. The P should be advanced one square only.

No. 257. (a) K2. (b) 3...P—K3. (c) 5 Kt—B3. (d) 9 B x P ch, K—K2 ; 10 Kt—Q5 mate.

No. 258. (a) 7...Kt—B3.

No. 259. (a) 9...B—K2.

No. 260. (a) Black's 6th move, when better is 6...B—Kt5.

No. 261. (a) 3...B—K2, or 3...Kt—QB3. (b) By 5 P—Q 3 or P—QR3. (c) 7...P—Q4.

No. 262. (a) 4...P—Q3.

No 263. (a) 7...P—QB4, leaving K2 free for the Q. (b) Probably 9 Kt—R5, P—Kt3 ; 10 B—R6. Or even 9 Kt x K P, P x Kt ; 10 Q x KP ch.

No. 264. (a) 3...P—K3. (b) 4...Kt—KB3.

No. 265. (a) 5...Kt x Kt. (c) 8...B—K2.

No. 266. (a) Ignores the combination of White's last three moves. (b) 11 ... Q—R5, merely delaying the mate a move.

SECTION VIII.

Centre Openings. Queen's Pawn.

No. 267.

No. 268. (a) It creates a weakness on K3. 12...QKt—B3 is probably better. (c) To be able to play P—R3 on the advance of the adverse KtP. (f) 34 R—R7 ch, K—Kt1 ; 35 P—Kt7, R—Kt4 ; 36 P x R (Q) ch, K x Q ; 37 Kt—K6 ch, B x Kt, and White mates in two moves.

No. 269. (a) 5 P x P, P x P ; 6 Kt x P, Kt x Kt ; 7 B x Q, B—Kt5 ch ; 8 Q—Q2, B x Q ch, winning a piece. (b) 8... Q x B. (c) By 10...P x P. (d) 15 Kt—K6 ch, K—B3 ; 16 P—B4 ! P—K5 (if Kt is taken, P x P ch and Q—Kt3 ch); 17 Q—Kt5 ch, K x Kt ; 18 Q—K5 ch. K—Q2 ; 19 KR—Q1 ch, Kt—Q6 ; 20 Kt x P, K—B3 ; 21 R x Kt, Q x R ; 22 R—B1 ch, K—Kt3 ; 23 Q—B7 ch and mates in five. (e) 19 P—B4, and if...P x P ; 20 QR—Q1, Q—Kt3 ; 21 R—Q6. (f) 24 R x B ch, Kt x R ; 25 Kt—Q5 ch. If 23...B—Q2 ; 24 Kt—Q5 ch, Kt x Kt ; 25 Kt—R7 ch, K—B2 ; 26 Q x Q, Kt x Q ; 27 R x B ch, K—Kt1 ; 28 Kt x R and wins.

No. 270. (a) 10...B—Kt5, making ready to castle. (b) To follow with 16...P—KKt4.

No. 271. (a) 11...B—QKt5, to relieve the pressure on his QP.—Hoffer. (b) 17 Kt—B7 ch, followed by R x B or Q x KtP accordingly.

No. 272. (a) 6...QKt—Q2. (b) ...P—QB4. (d) 13 Kt x Kt. (e) Probably 14 P x Kt, P—B4 ; 15 O—O—O, threatening 16 QR—Kt1.

No. 273. (a) 6 ... O—O. (b) Probably 8 B—Kt5, B—Kt2; 9 Kt—K5, O—O; 10 B—B6, R—Kt1; 11 B x B, R x B; 12 Kt—B6, Q—K1; 13 Kt x B, Q x Kt; 14 Kt x P, Q—K5; 15 Kt x Kt ch, P x Kt; 16 B—R6, Q x KtP; 17 Q—B3 and wins. (d) Because if 17 ... BP x B, White mates in three moves, by 18 Q—R6, B—B3; 19 Q x RP ch, etc.

No. 274. (a) White should have played 4 Kt—KB3 or P—K3. His fifth move was also a blunder. (b) Because of 7 ...B—Kt5 ch.

No. 275. (a) 9 B—Q3. (c) Probably 15...Kt—QKt5.

No. 276. (a) 7...B—K3. (b) Probably 14 P x P, and if... B x P; 15 B x P ch, Q x B; 16 Q x B, B—R6; 17 R—K1 ch, K—B1; 18 Q—K4.

No. 277. (a) 5...P—Q5. (b) 6 B—Kt5. (c) 9...B—K2, (d) 11...Q—B1.

No. 278. (a) 5 B—K2, as in the French defence. (b) 11 ...B x Kt; 12 P x B, Kt x B; 13 Q x Kt, Q x QBP, and White is still in difficulties. (c) B2. (d) 15 B—K6. E.g., 15...R x P; 16 Q x Kt, R x B; 17 B—K3, R—KB4; 18 Q—K2, R x B; 19 Q x R, R—K4; 20 Q x R, Q x Q; 21 Kt—B3.

No. 279. (b) 4 KP x P. (c) 7 P—QR3. (d) 12...Kt x Kt.

No. 280. (a) 4 Kt—KB3. (c) 6...P x P ch; 7 K—K2, P x Kt (Kt) ch; 8 K—K1, Q x Q or 8 ... Q—R5 ch, etc.

No. 281. (b) 6 B—B4. (c) 9 Kt—Q2, and if Kt—Q6 ch, K—B1.

No. 282. (a) White's omission of P—K3 before capturing the KtP. His 7th move was also a blunder.

No. 283. (a) 5 P—B4. (b) 9 P—QKt3. (c) 18...Kt—K4, and to force on the QP.

No. 284. (a) 8...P—QKt3 followed by...B—Kt2. (b) 12...Kt x Kt; 13 BP x Kt, Kt—Q2. (c) 20 ... B x B.

No. 285. (a) 6...Q x P. (b) For after 14...Q x Q; 15 B x Q ch, K—Q1; 16 B—R5 ch, R—B2; 17 R—QB1 wins the R.

No. 286. (a) 9...P—KB3, and if 10 B—R4, R—B2. (b) 13...Kt x Kt ch

No 287. (a) 4...P—K3. (b) ...P—K4 and ...B—Kt5 ch. (d) 18 P—B4 ch.

No. 288. (a) 6...KP x P. (b) 11 Q x P ch, K—B3; 12 B—Q3, Q x Kt ch; 13 B x Q, P—K4; 14 B x P ch, K—K3; 15 Kt—Kt5 ch, etc.

No. 289. (a) 4...P—K3. (b) Because of 7 B—Kt5 ch, K—K2; 8 Q—Q6 ch, winning. (c) 10...Q—Kt3.

No. 290. (a) It allows Black to open his game by ...P—K 4. Better is 5 P—KB4. (b) 7 Q—B2. (c) 10 Q—K2.

No. 291. (a) The BP should be advanced before the QKt is played to B3. (b) 11...R—K1.

No. 292. (a) 9...P—K5. (b) 16...Kt—K4. (c) Then 24 B—Q2, and if ...Q x B, 25 Q—B6 ch, K—Kt1; 26 Kt—R6 mate.

No. 293. (a) 3...B—Kt5. (b) 7 P—K5, B—K2; 8 P—Q5! (c) 8...B x Kt; 9 P x B, Q—R5. (d) 9...B x Kt. (e) 11 Q x P ch, K x Q; 12 Kt x B ch, K—R3; 13 KKt—Kt4 ch, K—Kt4; 14 P—R4 ch. K—B5; 15 P—Kt3 ch, K—B6; 16 B—K2 ch, K—Kt7; 17 R—R2 ch, K—Kt8; 18 K—Q2 mate.

No. 294. (a) 11 Q—K2. (b) It would allow the QBP to be captured.

No. 295. (a) 1...P—Q3 may be ventured only by an expert, and it should be followed quickly by ...P—K4. Black should have developed his QKt via Q2. 6...P—R3 was weak. 6...B x Kt, followed by ...P—K4, being more to the point. 7...Kt—QKt1 is better than the text move, and Black's 10th is an obvious blunder.

No. 296. (a) 16 B x P ch, B—Q2; 17 P x B ch, K—Q1; 18 B—K5, etc. If 16...Kt—Q2; 17 R—Q1, etc.

No. 297. (a) 4...B—Kt2. (b) 8...B—K3, and if 9 Kt—B4 Q—Kt3

No. 298. (a) Through trying to hold the pawn after accepting the counter gambit. 3 Kt—KB3 is correct.

No. 299. (b) 7...P—Q4, bringing about the ordinary Q.G.D. (c) 11 B—Q3, and if 11...P x P ; 12 B x P, with a view to attacking Black's weak KP presently. (d) To win a P by 12...B x Kt, etc.

No. 300. (a) O—O. (b) 8...Kt x P. It was preferable to move QKt.

SECTION IX.

King-Side Openings.

No. 301. (a) 15 Q x B, Kt—B3 ; 16 Kt—K5, O—O ; 17 Kt—B6, Q—K1 ; 18 Kt x B ch, Q x Kt ; 19 R—B6, etc. (c) 18 B—R7 ch, K—R1 ; 19 Kt x P ch, R x Kt ; 20 Kt—Kt6 ch, K x B ; 21 Kt—B8 ch, K—Kt1 ; 22 Q—R7 ch, K x Kt ; 23 Q—R8 mate.

No. 302. (b) Because it would retard White's opening. (c) To prevent 8...Q—Q5 ch, winning B. (d) By 16...B x R. If 17 B—B7 ch, Q x B ; 18 R x Q, K x R ; 19 Q—B4 ch, K—K1 ; 20 Q x B ch, B—K2.

No. 303. (a) By 5...P—B3. (c) Because in either case he would be mated in one move, by B x P or Q x P

No. 304. (a) 5 Kt—R3 which admits of Kt—B2 or K—B1

No. 305. (a) If 5 ... B—K3 ; 6 B x B, P x B ; 7 Q—R5 ch, etc. Black's line of play should have been 5 P x P ch ; and if 6 B x P, Q—B1.

SECTION X.

Queen-Side Openings.

No. 306.

No. 307. (a) 1 ... P—K3. (b) 15 ... P—QB3. (d) 27 B—B7 ch, K—R2; 28 Q—Kt8 ch, K—R3; 29 Q—R8 mate.

No. 308. (a) 5 ... P—K3. (c) If 14 Q—B4, R—Q1; 15 Q—Kt4 ch, Kt—B4 ch; 16 B—Q2, R x B ch; 17 K—B1, Q—Q1; 18 K—Kt1, R—Q8 ch; 19 K—R2, Q—Q4 ch, etc. (d) Because of 15 ... Q—Q4 ch; 16 B—Q2, P x B; 17 P—B4, Kt—B6 ch; 18 K—B2, P—Q8(Q)ch; 19 R x Q, Q x R ch; 20 K x Kt, Q—B8 ch; 21 K—Kt3, Kt—B4 ch; etc. (e) 18 ... Q—Q7 ch; 19 K—Kt1, Q—Q8 ch; 20 K—R2, Q x BP mate.

No. 309. (a) 7 ... Q—Q2. (b) 17 Kt—QB3. (d) 34 ... Q—B5 ch; 35 K—Kt2, Q—B6 mate.

No. 310. (a) 8 ... Kt—Q5.

SECTION XI.

Odds.

No. 311. (b) By 18 P—R4 ch, K—Kt5; 19 B—K2 ch, K—Kt6; 20 Q—Q3 ch, K x P; 21 Q—R7 ch, K—Kt4; 22 Q—R5 mate. If 21 ... K—Kt6; 22 Q—R2 mate.

No. 312. (a) 8 ... Kt—K2 ; and 8 ... Kt—Kt5.

No. 313. (a) To draw the B off the diagonal a2—g8, so that the black R can be moved. (c) 7 K x B.

No. 314. (a) 6 ... Kt—KB3.

No. 315. (a) 14 ... Kt—B3. (b) By 20 Q—Kt3 ch, K—B4 ; 21 B—K6 ch, etc. If 20 ... K—R4 ; 21 R—Kt7, Kt—Kt5 ; 22 R x Kt, etc.

No. 316. (c) Mate in three by 16 Q—Kt6 ch, P x Q ; 17 P x P ch, K moves ; 18 R x P mate.

No. 317. (a) By 14 Q x P ch, Kt x Q ; 15 Kt—Kt6 ch, K—Kt1 ; 16 B—B4 ch, Q—Q4 : 17 B x Q ch B—K3 ; 18 B x B ch, R—B2 ; 19 B x R mate.

No. 318. (b) 11 ... R—B1.

No. 319.

No. 320.

No. 321. (b) If 9 ... K—K1 ; 10 Kt—K6, with the better game. If 9 ... K—Kt3 ; 10 P—B5 ch, K—R3 (if 10 ... K—R4 ; 11 P—Kt4 ch, K—R5 ; 12 B—B4, and mates next move), as in the actual game. (c) 13 B—Kt5, and mates next move.

CORRECTIONS.

Game	1—	12 Q x Kt (K5)
„	9—	Note (a) : Tarrasch
„	14—	17...B x KKt
„	20—	14 Q—KKt3
„	40—	16...K x Q
„	53—	9...P x KP ; note (b), 12 Kt x KP
„	71—	12 P (Kt2) x B
„	80—	Note (d) refers to Black's 22nd move
„	81—	„ (c) „ „ „ 11th „
„	92—	20 B x KtP
„	107—	16 ... Kt x KtP mate
„	116—	4 B—QB4
„	125—	Collijns
„	134—	Insert full stop after words "pawn" and "instead"
„	144—	Q—KR3 mate
„	164—	Note (b) refers to White's 14th move
„	177—	Add to note (b)—Black, however, should reply 6...Q x Kt !
„	187—	11 Q x KtP
„	200—	1, 2, 3, 4—(headings) Kieseritzky
„	221—	17...KB x P
„	223—	Note (c) White mates in six moves
„	268—	21...Kt—Q2
„	274—	4...P x QP
„	277—	Magyar Sakkvilag
„	279—	6...B—KB4

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Los Angeles
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD
URL MAY 28 1974
REC'D COL. LIB.

MAY 28 1974

MAY 29 1974

REC'D LD-URL
QL JAN 8 1975
JAN 15 1975
JAN 15 1975

Form L9-50m-4,'61(B8994s4)444

ARIEL: 128.120 [illegible]
FAX: 916-752-7815

REQDAT RECDAT DUEDAT RET
960126

A 001 344 245 4

GV
1452
M72m

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
THIS BOOK CARD

University Research Library

CALL NUMBER
SER
VOL

GV1452 M72M

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28
IBM L502 02